

4

812

C. J. CAESARIS

COMMENTARII DE BELLO GALLICO

Libri I—IV.

Paskaidrojumus un vārdnīcu sastādījis
A. LESNIEKS

4. iespiedums

Izglītības ministrijas mācības grāmatu vērtēšanas
komisijā atļauta lietošanai ģimnāzijās.

Rīgā, 1938

Valtera un Rapas akc. sab. apgāds

2. 153559

ПРОВЕРЕНО
1949 г.

X1A3
Caesar, Gaius Julius
C. J. CAESARIS

$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 812 \\ \hline \end{array}$
 $\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ \hline 812 \\ \hline \end{array}$
**COMMENTARII
DE BELLO GALLICO**

Libri I—IV.

Paskaidrojums un vārdnīcu sastādījis
A. LESNIEKS

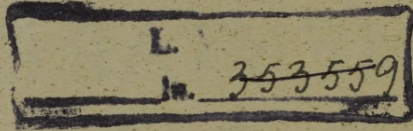
4. iespiedums

Rīgā, 1938

Valtera un Rapas akc. sab. apgāds

1953

47-88



030905700



Valtera un Rapas
akc. sab. grāmatspiestuve
Rīgā, Brīvības ielā 129/133

Commentarius primus.

Argumentum.

Prooemium.

I. Bellum Helveticum.

II. Bellum Ariovisti.

I. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli appellantur. Hi omnes lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, propterea quod a cultu atque humanitate provinciae longissime absunt, minimeque ad eos mercatores saepe commeant atque ea, quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important, proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Qua de causa Helvetii quoque reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt, quod fere cotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, cum aut suis finibus eos prohibent, aut ipsi in eorum finibus bellum gerunt. Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; vergit ad septentriones. Belgae ab extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur; pertinent ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentrionem et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani, quae est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter occasum solis et septentriones.

II. Apud Helvetios longe nobilissimus fuit et ditissimus Orgetorix. Is M. Messala et M. Pisone consulibus regni cupiditate inductus coniurationem nobilitatis fecit et civitati persuasit, ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: *perfacile esse, cum virtute omnibus praestarent, totius Galliae imperio potiri.* Id hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique loci natura Helvetii continentur: una

ex parte flumine Rheno latissimo atque altissimo, qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit; altera ex parte monte Iura altissimo, qui est inter Sequānos et Helvetios; tertia lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodāno, qui provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent; qua ex parte homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. Pro multitudine autem hominum et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem milia passuum ducenta quadraginta, in latitudinem centum octoginta patebant.

III. His rebus adducti et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti constituerunt ea, quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent, comparare, iumentorum et carrorum quam maximum numerum coëmere, sementes quam maximas facere, ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret, cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt: in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere persuadet Castīco, Catamantaloedis filio, Sequāno, cuius pater regnum in Sequānis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romani amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat; itemque Dumnorīgi Aeduo, fratri Divitiāci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate obtinebat ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur, persuadet eique filiam suam in matrimonium dat. *Perfacile factu esse illis probat conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset: non esse dubium, quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent; se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum* confirmat. Hac oratione adducti inter se fidem et ius iurandum dant et regno occupato per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

IV. Ea res est Helvetiis per indicium enuntiata. Moribus suis Orgetorigem ex vinculis causam dicere coëgerunt; damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. Die constituta causae dictionis Orgetorix ad iudicium omnem suam familiam, ad hominum milia decem, undique coëgit et omnes clientes obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit; per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Cum civitas ob eam rem incitata armis ius suum exsequi conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est; neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V. Post eius mortem nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi iam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, oppida sua omnia, numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia incendunt, frumentum omne, praeterquam quod secum portaturi erant, combūrunt, ut domum reditionis spe sublata paratiores ad omnia pericula subeunda essent, trium mensum molita cibaria sibi

quemque domo efferre iubent. Persuadent Rauricis et Tulingis et Latovicis finitimis, uti eodem usi consilio oppidis suis vicisque exustis una cum iis proficiscantur, Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant et in agrum Noricum transierant Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se socios sibi asciscunt. 4

VI. Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus itineribus domo exire possent: unum per Sequanos, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iuram et flumen Rhodanum, vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauca prohibere possent; alterum per provinciam nostram, multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod inter fines Helvetiorum et Allobrogum, qui nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nonnullis locis vado transitur. Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Genāva. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum bono animo in populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut per suos fines eos ire paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis diem dicunt, qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes conveniant. Is dies erat a. d. V. Kal. Apr. L. Pisone A. Gabinio consulibus. 2 3 4

VII. Caesari cum id nuntiatum esset, eos per provinciam nostram iter facere conari, matūrat ab urbe proficisci et quam maximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriorem contendit et ad Genavam pervenit. Provinciae toti quam maximum potest militum numerum imperat (erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore legio una), pontem, qui erat ad Genavam, iubet rescindi. Ubi de eius adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt nobilissimos civitatis, cuius legationis Nammēius et Verucloetius principem locum obtinebant, qui dicerent, *sibi esse in animo sine ullo maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut eius voluntate id sibi facere liceat.* Caesar, quod memoriā tenebat L. Cassium consulem occisum exercitumque eius ab Helvetiis pulsum et sub iugum missum, concedendum non putabat; neque homines inimico animo data facultate per provinciam itineris faciendi temperaturos ab iniuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut spatium intercedere posset, dum milites, quos imperaverat, convenirent, legatis respondit *diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum: si quid vellent, ad Id. April. reverterentur.* 2 3 4 5 6

VIII. Interea ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex provincia conveniant, a lacu Lemanno, qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Iuram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, milia passuum undeviginti murum in altitudinem pedum sedecim fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto praesidia dispōnit, castella commūnit, quo facilius, si se invito transire conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, venit, et legati ad eum reverterunt, *negat se more et exemplo populi Romani posse iter ulli per provinciam dare et, si* 2 3

vim facere contentur, prohibitorum ostendit. Helvetii ea spe delecti, navibus iunctis ratibusque compluribus factis, alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnumquam interdum, saepius noctu, si perrumpere possent, conati, operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi hoc conatu destiterunt.

- IX. Relinquebatur una per Sequānos via, qua Sequanis invitis
2 propter angustias ire non poterant. His cum sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorīgem Aeduū mittunt, ut eo
3 deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. Dumnōrix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum poterat et Helvetiis erat amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorīgis filiam in matrimonium duxerat et cupiditate regni adductus novis rebus studebat et quam plurimas
4 civitates suo beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit et a Sequanis impetrat, ut per fines suos Helvetios ire patiantur, obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios prohibeant, Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et iniuria transeant.

- X. Caesari nuntiatur Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Aeduorum iter in Santōnum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, quae civitas est in provincia.
2 Id si fieret, intellegebat magno cum periculo provinciae futurum, ut homines bellicosos, populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus
3 maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas ei munitioni, quam fecerat, T. Labiēnum legatum praeficit; ipse in Italiam magnis itineribus contendit duasque ibi legiones conscribit et tres, quae circum Aquilēiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit et, qua proximum iter in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his
4 quinque legionibus ire contendit. Ibi Ceutrōnes et Graioceli et Caturīges, locis superioribus occupatis itinere exercitum prohibere
5 conantur. Compluribus his proeliis pulsus ab Ocēlo, quod est oppidum citerioris provinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrōgum fines, ab Allobrogibus in Segusiāvos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodānum primi.

- XI. Helvetii iam per angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias traduxerant et in Aeduorum fines pervenerant eorumque agros
2 populabantur. Aedui, cum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt rogatum auxilium: *Ita se omni tempore de populo Romano meritos esse, ut paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abducī, oppida expugnari non debuerint.* Eodem tempore Ambarri, necessarii et consanguinei Aeduorum, Caesarem certiores faciunt, sese depulatis agris non facile oppidis vim hostium prohibere. Item Allobrōges, qui trans Rhodānum vicos possessionesque habebant, fugā se ad Caesarem recipiunt et demonstrant sibi praeter agri
6 solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus Caesar non exspec-

tandum sibi statuit, dum omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis in Santones Helvetii pervenirent.

XII. Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Aeduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem fluat, iudicari non possit. Id Helvetii ratibus ac lintribus iunctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior 2 factus est tres iam partes copiarum Helvetios id flumen traduxisse, quartam fere partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse, de tertia vigilia cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus ad eam partem pervēnit, quae nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes aggressus magnam partem eorum concidit; reliqui sese fugae mandarunt atque in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is pagus 4 appellabatur Tigurinus; nam omnis Helvetia in quattuor pagos divisa est. Hic pagus unus, cum domo exisset, patrum nostrorum memoriā L. Cassium consulem interfecerat et eius exercitum sub iugum miserat. Ita sive casu sive consilio deorum immortalium, 6 quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit. Qua in re Caesar non solum 7 publicas, sed etiam privatas iniurias ultus est, quod eius soceri L. Pisonis avum, L. Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

XIII. Hoc proelio facto reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat atque ita exercitum traducit. Helvetii repentino eius adventu commoti, cum id, quod ipsi 2 diebus XX aegerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, illum uno die fecisse intellegerent, legatos ad eum mittunt; cuius legationis Divico princeps fuit, qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita cum Caesare egit: *Si pacem populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset; s̄n bello persequi perseveraret, reminisceretur et veteris incommodi populi Romani et pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. Quod improvise unum pagum adortus 5 esset, cum ū, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despiceret. Se ita a patribus maioribusque suis didicisse, ut magis 6 virtute contenderent, quam dolo aut insidiis niterentur. Quare ne 7 committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate populi Romani et internecone exercitus nomen caperet aut memoriam proderet.*

XIV. His Caesar ita respondit: *Eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, quod eas es, quas legati Helvetiū commemorassent, memoriā teneret, atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito populi Romani accidissent; qui si alicuius iniuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse 2 difficile cavere; sed eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se intellegeret, quare timeret, neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium 3 iniuriarum, quod eo invito iter per provinciam per vim temptassent,*

quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, quod Allobroges vexassent, memo-
4 riam deponere posse? Quod suā victoriā tam insolenter gloriaren-
tur quodque tam diu se impune tulisse iniurias admirarentur, eo-
5 dem pertinere. Consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius ho-
mines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum
6 ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem im-
punitatem concedere. Cum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi
dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, facturos intellegat, et si Aeduis
de iniuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobro-
7 gibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divico res-
pondit: Ita Helvetios a maioribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides
accipere, non dare consuērint; eius rei populum Romanum esse
testem. Hoc responso dato discessit.

XV. Postero die castra ex eo loco movent. Idem facit Caesar
equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quattuor milium, quem ex omni
provincia et Aeduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, praemittit,
2 qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter faciant. Qui cupidius novis-
simum agmen insecuti alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proe-
3 lium committunt, et pauci de nostris cadunt. Quo proelio sublati
Helvetii, quod quingentis equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum
propulerant, audacius subsistere nonnunquam et novissimo agmine
4 proelio nostros lacessere coeperunt. Caesar suos a proelio conti-
nebat ac satis habebat in praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus
5 populationibusque prohibere. Ita dies circiter quindecim iter fe-
cerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum
non amplius quinis aut senis milibus passuum interesset.

XVI. Interim cotidie Caesar Aeduos frumentum, quod essent
2 publice polliciti, flagitare. Nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub
septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta
in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia
3 suppetebat; eo autem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus sub-
vexerat, propterea minus uti poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii
4 averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. Diem ex die ducere Aedui:
5 conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi se diutius duci intellexit
et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret,
convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris
habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratui prae-
erat, quem vergobrētum appellant Aedui, qui creatur annuus et vitae
6 necisque in suos habet potestatem, graviter eos accusat, quod, cum
neque emi neque ex agris sumi possit, tam necessario tempore,
tam propinquis hostibus ab iis non sublevetur, praesertim cum
magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit; multo
etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus oratione Caesaris adductus, quod
2 antea tacuerat, proponit: *Esse nonnullos quorum auctoritas apud
plebem plurimum valeat, qui privatim plus possint quam ipsi ma-
gistratus. Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem de-*

terrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod debeant: praestare, si iam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallorum quam Romanorum imperia perferre; neque dubitare, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Aeduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab eisdem nostra consilia quaeque in castris gerantur hostibus enuntiari; hos a se coërceri non posse. Quin etiam, quod necessariam rem coactus Caesari enuntiavit, intellegere sese, quanto id cum periculo fecerit, et ob eam causam, quamdiu potuerit, tacuisse.

XVIII. Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentiebat, sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res iactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet. Quaerit ex solo ea, quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius. Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; repperit esse vera: *Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summā audaciā, magnā apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratiā, cupidum rerum novarum. Complures annos portoria reliquaque omnia Aeduorum vectigalia parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. His rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse; magnum numerum equitatus suo sumptu semper alere et circum se habere; neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse, atque huius potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus homini illic nobilissimo ac potentissimo collocasse; ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere, sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse. Favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem, odisse etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia eius deminuta et Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; imperio populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia desperare. Reperiebat etiam in quaerendo Caesar, quod proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium eius fugae factum a Dumnorige atque eius equitibus (nam equitatu, quem auxilio Caesari Aedui miserant, Dumnorix praeerat): eorum fugā reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.*

XIX. Quibus rebus cognitis, cum ad has suspiciones certissimae res accederent, quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios traduxisset, quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia non modo iniussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod a magistratu Aeduorum accusaretur, satis esse causae arbitrabatur, quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret aut civitatem animadvertere iuberet. His omnibus rebus unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, iustitiam, temperantiam cognoverat; nam, ne eius supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque priusquam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad

se vocari iubet et cotidianis interpretibus remotis per C. Valerium Procillum, principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, cui
4 summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur; simul
commonefacit, quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnor-
rige sint dicta, et ostendit, quae separatim quisque de eo apud se
5 dixerit. Petit atque hortatur, ut sine eius offensione animi vel
ipse de eo causā cognitā statuatur, vel civitatem statuere iubeat.

XX. Divitiacus multis cum lacrimis Caesarem complexus obse-
2 crare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret: *Scire se illa esse
vera, nec quemquam ex eo plus quam se doloris capere, propterea
quod, cum ipse gratiā plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille*
3 *minimum propter adulescentiam posset, per se crevisset, quibus
opibus ac nervis non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad
perniciem suam uteretur. Sese tamen et amore fraterno et existi-*
4 *matione vulgi commoveri. Quod si quid ei a Caesare gravius acci-*
disset, cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem
existimaturum non sua voluntate factum: qua ex re futurum, uti
5 *totius Galliae animi a se averterentur.* Haec cum pluribus verbis
flens a Caesare peteret, Caesar eius dextram prendit; consolatus
rogat, finem orandi faciat; tanti eius apud se gratiam esse ostendit,
uti et rei publicae iniuriam et suum dolorem eius voluntati ac pre-
6 cibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat, fratrem adhibet; quae in
eo reprehendat, ostendit; quae ipse intellegat, quae civitas queratur,
proponit; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes suspiciones vitet;
praeterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes
ponit, ut, quae agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

XXI. Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus hostes sub
monte consedissee milia passuum ab ipsius castris octo, qualis esset
natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit.
2 Renuntiatum est facilem esse. De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum,
legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus et iis ducibus, qui iter
cognoverant, summum iugum montis ascendere iubet; quid sui con-
3 siliū sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem itinere, quo hostes
4 ierant, ad eos contendit equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. P. Con-
sidiū, qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur et in exercitu L. Sullae
et postea in M. Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

XXII. Prima luce, cum summus mons a Labieno teneretur, ipse
ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis passibus abes-
set neque, ut postea ex captivis comperit, aut ipsius adventus aut
2 Labieni cognitus esset, Considiū equo admisso ad eum accurrit,
dicit montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri;
3 id se a Gallicis armis atque insignibus cognovisse. Caesar suas co-
pias in proximum collem subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, ut erat
ei praeceptum a Caesare, *ne proelium committeret, nisi ipsius copiae
prope hostium castra visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes*
impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat proelioque absti-
4 nebat. Multo denique die per exploratores Caesar cognovit et mon-

tem a suis teneri et Helvetios castra movisse et Considium timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, pro viso sibi renuntiasset. Eo die, quo consuērat intervallo, hostes sequitur et milia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII. Postridie eius diei, quod omnino biduum supererat, cum exercitui frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non amplius milibus passuum duodeviginti aberat, rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit iterque ab Helvetiis avertit ac Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos L. Aemilii, decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. Helvetii, seu quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod pridie superioribus locis occupatis proelium non commisissent, sive eo, quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent, commutato consilio atque itinere converso nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

XXIV. Postquam id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem subducit equitatumque, qui sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse interim in colle medio triplicem aciem instruxit legionum quattuor veteranarum; in summo iugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citiore proxime conscripserat, et omnia auxilia collocavit, ita uti supra se totum montem hominibus compleret; impedimenta sarcinasque in unum locum conferri et eum ab iis, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri iussit. Helvetii cum omnibus suis carris secuti impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt; ipsi confertissima acie reiecto nostro equitatu phalange facta sub primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV. Caesar, primum suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut aequato omnium periculo spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos proelium commisit. Milites e locō superiore pilis missis facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. Ea disiecta gladiis dstrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod pluribus eorum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, cum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere neque sinistrā impeditā satis commodè pugnare poterant, multi ut diu iactato brachio praeparent scutum manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem vulneribus defessi et pedem referre et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum spatio, eo se recipere coeperunt. Capto monte et succedentibus nostris Boii et Tulingi, qui hominum milibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium claudebant et novissimis praesidio erant, ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi circumvenire, et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et proelium redintegrare coeperunt. Romani conversa signa bipertito intulerunt; prima et secunda acies, ut victis ac submotis resisteret, tertia, ut venientes sustineret.

XXVI. Ita ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius cum sustinere nostrorum impetus non possent, alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt, alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se

2 contulerunt. Nam hoc toto proelio, cum ab horā septima ad vesperum
3 pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. Ad multam noc-
tem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea quod pro vallo
carros obiecerant et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela con-
4 ciebant et nonnulli inter carros rotasque matāras ac tragulas subi-
ciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu cum esset pugnatum, impedi-
5 mentis castrisque nostri potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia atque unus
e filiis captus est. Ex eo proelio circiter hominum milia centum
triginta superfuerunt eāque tota nocte continenter ierunt; nullam
partem noctis itinere intermisso in fines Lingonum die quarto
pervenerunt, cum et propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam
6 occisorum nostri triduum morati eos sequi non potuissent. Caesar
ad Lingonas litteras nuntiosque misit, *ne eos frumento neve alia
re iuvarent: qui si iuvisset, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habi-
tutum*. Ipse triduo intermisso cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

XXVII. Helvetii omnium rerum inopia adducti legatos de dedi-
2 tione ad eum miserunt. Qui cum eum in itinere convenissent seque
ad pedes proiecissent suppliciterque locuti flentes pacem petissent
atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adventum exspectare
3 iussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma,
4 servos, qui ad eos per fugissent, poposcit. Dum ea conquiruntur
et conferuntur nocte intermissa, circiter hominum milia sex eius
pagi, qui Verbigēnus appellatur, sive timore perterriti, ne armis
traditis supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, quod in
tanta multitudine dediticiorum suam fugam aut occultari aut om-
nino ignorari posse existimarent, prima nocte e castris Helvetio-
rum egressi ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

XXVIII. Quod ubi Caesar rescit, quorum per fines ierant, his,
uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, impera-
2 vit; reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes obsidibus,
3 armis, perfūgis traditis in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos,
Latovicos in fines suos, unde erant profecti, reverti iussit et, quod
omnibus frugibus amissis domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Al-
lobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida
4 vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere iussit. Id ea maxime ratione
fecit, quod noluit eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare, ne
propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e
suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent et finitimi Galliae pro-
5 vinciae Allobrogibusque essent. Boios petentibus Aeduis, quod
egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, conces-
sit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem iuris liber-
tatisque condicionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX. In castris Helvetiorum tabulae repertae sunt litteris
Graecis confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis nomina-
tim ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma
2 ferre possent, et item separatim pueri, senes mulieresque. Quarum
omnium rerum summa erat capitum Helvetiorum milia du-

centa sexaginta tria, Tulingorum milia triginta sex, Latovicorum quattuordecim, Rauricorum viginti tria, Boiorum triginta duo; ex his, qui arma ferre possent, ad milia nonaginta duo. Summa omnium fuerunt ad milia duodeseptuaginta. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat, repertus est numerus milium centum et decem.

XXX. Bello Helvetiorum confecto totius fere Galliae legati, principes civitatum, ad Caesarem gratulatum convenerunt: *Intellegere sese, tametsi pro veteribus Helvetiorum iniuriis populi Romani ab his poenas bello repetisset, tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae quam populi Romani accidisse, propterea quod eo consilio florentissimis rebus domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent imperioque potirentur locumque domicilium ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum iudicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent.* Petierunt, ut sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicare idque Caesaris voluntate facere liceret; sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa diem concilio constituerunt et iure iurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

XXXI. Eo concilio dimisso idem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant, ad Caesarem reverterunt petieruntque, uti sibi secreto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes proiecerunt: *Non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enuntiarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent, propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent.* Locutus est pro his Divitiacus Aeduus: *Galliae totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Arvernos. Hi cum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse, uti ab Arvernīs Sequanisque Germani mercēde arcesserentur. Horum primo circiter milia quindecim Rhenum transisse; posteaquam agros et cultum et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari admassent, traductos plures; nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti milium numerum. Cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent, coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare nobilissimos civitatis et iure iurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros neque auxilium a populo Romano imploratueros neque recusatueros, quominus perpetuo sub illorum ditione atque imperio essent. Unum se esse ex omni civitate Aeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut iuraret aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse et Romam ad senatum venisse auxilium postulatum,*

- 10 *quod solus neque iure iurando neque obsidibus teneretur. Sed peius*
victoribus Sequanis quam Aeduis victis accidisse, propterea quod
Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset tertiam-
que partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupa-
visset et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere iuberet,
propterea quod paucis mensibus ante Harūdum milia hominum vi-
ginti quattuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur.
- 11 *Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur*
atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent; neque enim conferen-
dum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetu-
- 12 *dinem victūs cum illa comparandam. Ariovistum autem, ut semel*
Gallorum copias proelio vicerit, quod proelium factum sit Admage-
tobrigae, superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides nobilissimi cuiusque
liberos poscere et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua
- 13 *res non ad nutum aut ad voluntatem eius facta sit. Hominem esse*
barbarum, iracundum, temerarium; non posse eius imperia diu-
- 14 *tius sustineri. Nisi quid in Caesare populoque Romano sit auxilii,*
omnibus Gallis idem esse faciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo
emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant
- 15 *fortunamque, quaecumque accadat, experiantur. Haec si enuntiata*
Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud
- 16 *eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesarem vel auctoritate*
sua atque exercitūs vel recenti victoria vel nomine populi Romani
detertere posse, ne maior multitudo Germanorum Rhenum traduca-
tur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti iniuria posse defendere.

- XXXII. *Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita omnes, qui aderant,*
- 2 *magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. Animadvertit*
Caesar unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas
ceteri facerent, sed tristes capite demisso terram intueri. Eius rei
- 3 *quae causa esset, miratus ex ipsis quaesiit. Nihil Sequani respon-*
dere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. Cum ab his saepius
quaereret neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divi-
- 4 *tiacus Aeduus respondit: Hoc esse miseriorem et graviolem fortu-*
nam Sequanorum quam reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto quidem
queri neque auxilium implorare auderent absentisque Ariovisti cru-
- 5 *delitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent, propterea quod reliquis*
tamen fugae facultas daretur, Sequanis vero, qui intra fines suos
Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate eius
essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.

- XXXIII. *His rebus cognitis Caesar Gallorum animos verbis*
confirmavit pollicitusque est sibi eam rem curae futuram: magnam
se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum
- 2 *finem iniuriis facturum. Hac oratione habita concilium dimisit. Et*
secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogi-
tandam et suscipiendam putaret, imprimis quod Aeduos, fratres
consanguineosque saepenumero a senatu appellatos, in servitute
atque in dicione videbat Germanorum teneri eorumque obsides esse

apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intellegebat; quod in tanto imperio populi Romani turpissimum sibi et rei publicae esse arbitrabatur. Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire et in Gal-³ liam magnam eorum multitudinem venire populo Romano periculosum videbat neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, cum omnem Galliam occupavissent, ut ante⁴ Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent atque inde in Italiam contenderent, praesertim cum Sequanos a provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret; quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arro-⁵ gantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

XXXIV. Quam ob rem placuit ei, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret, qui ab eo postularent, uti aliquem locum medium utrisque colloquio deligeret: *velle sese de re publica et summis utriusque rebus cum eo agere.* Ei legationi Ariovistus respondit: *Si quid ipsi a Caesare opus esset, sese ad eum venturum fuisse; si quid ille se velit, illum ad se venire oportere.* Praeterea se neque sine exer-² citu in eas partes Galliae venire audere, quas Caesar possideret, neque exercitum sine magno comœatu atque molimento in unum locum contrahere posse. Sibi autem mirum videri, quid in sua³ Gallia, quam bello vicisset, aut Caesari aut omnino populo Romano negotiū esset.⁴

XXXV. His responsis ad Caesarem relatis iterum ad eum Caesar legatos cum his mandatis mittit: *Quoniam tanto suo popu-² lique Romani beneficio affectus, cum in consulatu suo rex atque amicus a senatu appellatus esset, hanc sibi populoque Romano gratiam referret, ut in colloquium venire invitatus gravaretur neque de communi re dicendum sibi et cognoscendum putaret, haec esse, quae ab eo postularet: primum, ne quam multitudinem hominum³ amplius trans Rhenum in Galliam traderet; deinde obsides, quos haberet ab Aeduis, redderet Sequanisque permetteret, ut, quos illi haberent, voluntate eius reddere illis liceret; neve Aeduos iniuriā lacesseret neve his sociisque eorum bellum inferret.* Si ita fecisset,⁴ sibi populoque Romano perpetuam gratiam atque amicitiam cum eo futuram; si non impetraret, sese, quoniam M. Messala, M. Pisone consulibus senatus censuisset, uti, quicumque Galliam provinciam obtineret, quod commodum rei publicae facere posset, Aeduos ceterosque amicos populi Romani defenderet, se Aeduorum iniurias non neglecturum.

XXXVI. Ad haec Ariovistus respondit: *Ius esse belli, ut, qui vicissent, iis, quos vicissent, quem ad modum vellent, imperarent; item populum Romanum victis non ad alterius praescriptum, sed ad suum arbitrium imperare consuesse.* Si ipse populo Romano² non praescriberet, quem ad modum suo iure uteretur, non oportere sese a populo Romano in suo iure impediri. Aeduos sibi, quoniam³ belli fortunam temptassent et armis congressi ac superati essent, stipendiarios esse factos. Magnam Caesarem iniuriam facere, qui⁴

- 5 suo adventu vectigalia sibi deteriora faceret. Aeduis se obsides
redditurum non esse neque iis neque eorum sociis iniuriā bellum
illaturum, si in eo manerent, quod convenissent, stipendiumque
6 quotannis penderent; si id non fecissent, longe iis fraternum no-
men populi Romani afuturum. Quod sibi Caesar denuntiaret, se
7 Aeduorum iniurias non neglecturum, neminem secum sine sua per-
niciē contendisse. Cum vellet, congregaretur: intellecturum, quid
invicti Germani, exercitatissimi in armis, qui inter annos quattuor-
decim tectum non subissent, virtute possent.

- XXXVII. Haec eodem tempore Caesari mandata referebantur,
2 et legati ab Aeduis et a Trevēris veniebant: Aedui questum, quod
Harūdes, qui nuper in Galliam transportati essent, fines eorum po-
pularentur: sese ne obsidibus quidem datis pacem Ariovisti redi-
3 mere potuisse; Treveri autem, pagos centum Sueborum ad ripas
Rheni consedissee, qui Rhenum transire conarentur; his praeesse
4 Nasuam et Cimberium fratres. Quibus rebus Caesar vehementer
commotus maturandum sibi existimavit, ne, si nova manus Suebo-
rum cum veteribus copiis Ariovisti sese coniunxisset, minus facile
5 resisti posset. Itaque re frumentaria, quam celerrime potuit, com-
parata magnis itineribus ad Ariovistum contendit.

- XXXVIII. Cum tridui viam processisset, nuntiatum est ei
Ariovistum cum suis omnibus copiis ad occupandum Vesontionem,
quod est oppidum maximum Sequanorum, contendere, triduique
2 viam a suis finibus processisse. Id ne accideret, magnopere sibi
3 praecavendum Caesar existimabat. Namque omnium rerum, quae
ad bellum usui erant, summa erat in eo oppido facultas, idque
4 naturā loci sic muniebatur, ut magnam ad ducendum bellum daret
facultatem, propterea quod flumen Dubis ut circīno circumductum
5 paene totum oppidum cingit; reliquum spatium, quod est non
amplius pedum mille sescentorum, qua flumen intermittit, mons
6 continet magna altitudine, ita, ut radices montis ex utraque parte
7 ripae fluminis contingant. Hunc murus circumdātus arcem efficit
et cum oppido coniungit. Huc Caesar magnis nocturnis diurnisque
itineribus contendit occupatoque oppido ibi praesidium collocat.

- XXXIX. Dum paucos dies ad Vesontionem rei frumentariae
commeatusque causā moratur, ex percontatione nostrorum voci-
busque Gallorum ac mercatorum, qui ingenti magnitudine corpo-
rum Germanos, incredibili virtute atque exercitatione in armis
esse praedicabant (*saepenumero sese cum his congressos ne vul-*
tum quidem atque aciem oculorum dicebant ferre potuisse), tantus
subito timor omnem exercitum occupavit, ut non mediocriter om-
2 nium mentes animosque perturbaret. Hic primum ortus est a
tribunis militum, praefectis reliquisque, qui ex urbe amicitiae
3 causa Caesarem secuti non magnum in re militari usum habebant;
quorum alius aliā causā illatā, quam sibi ad proficiscendum neces-
sariam esse diceret, petebat, ut eius voluntate discedere liceret;
nonnulli pudore adducti, ut timoris suspicionem vitarent, remane-

bant. Hi neque vultum fingere neque interdum lacrimas tenere 4
poterant: abditi in tabernaculis aut suum fatum querebantur, aut
cum familiaribus suis commune periculum miserabantur. Vulgo
totis castris testamenta obsignabantur. Horum vocibus ac timore 5
paulatim etiam ii, qui magnum in castris usum habebant, milites
centurionesque quique equitatu praerant, perturbabantur. Qui se 6
ex his minus timidos existimari volebant, non se hostem vereri,
sed angustias itineris et magnitudinem silvarum, quae inter ipsos
atque Ariovistum intercederent, aut rem frumentariam, ut satis
commode supportari posset, timere dicebant. Nonnulli etiam Caesari 7
nuntiabant, cum castra moveri ac signa ferri iussisset, non fore
dicto audientes milites neque propter timorem signa laturos.

XL. Haec cum animadvertisset, convocato consilio omniumque
ordinum ad id consilium adhibitis centurionibus vehementer eos
incusavit: *primum, quod, aut quam in partem aut quo consilio du-*
cerentur, sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum putarent. Ariovistum 2
se consule cupidissime populi Romani amicitiam appetisse; cur
hunc tam temere quisquam ab officio discessurum iudicaret? Sibi 3
quidem persuaderi cognitis suis postulatis atque aequitate condi-
cionum perspecta eum neque suam neque populi Romani gratiam
repudiaturum. Quod si furore atque amentia impulsus bellum in- 4
tulisset, quid tandem vererentur? aut cur de sua virtute aut de
ipsius diligentia desperarent? Factum eius hostis periculum patrum 5
nostrorum memoria, cum Cimbris et Teutonis a Gaio Mario puls-
is non minorem laudem exercitus quam ipse imperator meritis vide-
batur; factum etiam nuper in Italia servili tumultu, quos tamen
aliquid usus ac disciplina, quam a nobis accepissent, sublevaret.
Ex quo iudicari posse, quantum haberet in se boni constantia, prop- 6
terea quod, quos aliquamdiu inermes sine causa timuissent, hos
postea armatos ac victores superassent. Denique hos esse eosdem, 7
quibuscum saepenumero Helvetii congressi non solum in suis, sed
etiam in illorum finibus plerumque superassent, qui tamen pares
esse nostro exercitui non potuerint. Si quos adversum proelium et 8
fuga Gallorum commoveret, hos, si quaererent, reperire posse diu-
turnitate belli defatigatis Gallis Ariovistum, cum multos menses
castris se ac paludibus tenuisset neque sui potestatem fecisset,
desperantes iam de pugna et dispersos subito adortum magis ra-
tione et consilio quam virtute vicisse. Cui rationi contra homines 9
barbaros atque imperitos locus fuisset, hac ne ipsum quidem spe-
rare nostros exercitus capi posse. Qui suum timorem in rei fru- 10
mentariae simulationem angustiasque itineris conferrent, facere
arroganter, cum aut de officio imperatoris desperare aut praescri- 11
bere viderentur. Haec sibi esse curae: frumentum Sequanos, Leu-
cos, Lingones subministrare, iamque esse in agris frumenta ma-
tura; de itinere ipsos brevi tempore iudicaturos. Quod non fore 12
dicto audientes neque signa laturi dicantur, nihil se ea re commo-
veri: scire enim, quibuscumque exercitus dicto audiens non fuerit,

aut male re gesta fortunam defuisse aut aliquo facinore comperto
13 avaritiam esse convictam; suam innocentiam perpetuā vitā felici-
14 tatem Helvetiorum bello esse perspectam. Itaque se, quod in lon-
giorem diem collaturus fuisset, repraesentaturum et proxima nocte
de quarta vigilia castra moturum, ut quam primum intellegere
posset, utrum apud eos pudor atque officium, an timor valeret.
15 Quod si praeterea nemo sequatur, tamen se cum sola decima le-
gione iturum, de qua non dubitaret, sibi que eam praetoriam cohorte-
tem futuram. Huic legioni Caesar et indulserat praecipue et prop-
ter virtutem confidebat maxime.

XLII. Hac oratione habita mirum in modum conversae sunt
omnium mentes summaque alacritas et cupiditas belli gerendi in-
2 nata est, princepsque decima legio per tribunos militum ei gratias
egit, quod de se optimum iudicium fecisset, seque esse ad bellum
3 gerendum paratissimam confirmavit. Deinde reliquae legiones cum
tribunis militum et primorum ordinum centurionibus egerunt, uti
Caesari satisfacerent: *se nec umquam dubitasse neque timuisse*
neque de summa belli suum iudicium, sed imperatoris esse existi-
4 *mavisse.* Eorum satisfactione accepta et itinere exquisito per Di-
vitiacum, quod ex aliis ei maximam fidem habebat, ut milium
amplius quinquaginta circuitu locis apertis exercitum duceret, de
5 quarta vigilia, ut dixerat, profectus est. Septimo die, cum iter
non intermitteret, ab exploratoribus certior factus est, Ariovisti
copias a nostris milia passuum quattuor et viginti abesse.

XLII. Cognito Caesaris adventu Ariovistus legatos ad eum
mittit: *quod antea de colloquio postulasset, id per se fieri licere,*
quoniam propius accessisset seque id sine periculo facere posse exi-
2 *stimare.* Non respuit condicionem Caesar iamque eum ad sanita-
tem reverti arbitrabatur, cum id, quod antea petenti denegasset,
3 ultro polliceretur, magnamque in spem veniebat pro suis tantis
populique Romani in eum beneficiis cognitis suis postulatis fore,
uti pertinaciā desisteret. Dies colloquio dictus est ex eo die quin-
4 tus. Interim saepe ultro citroque cum legati inter eos mitteren-
tur, Ariovistus postulavit, *ne quem peditem ad colloquium Caesar*
adduceret; vereri se, ne per insidias ab eo circumveniretur; uterque
5 *cum equitatu veniret: alia ratione sese non esse venturum.* Caesar,
quod neque colloquium interposita causa tolli volebat neque salu-
tem suam Gallorum equitatu committere audebat, commodissimum
esse statuit omnibus equis Gallis equitibus detractis legionarios eo
milites legionis decimae, cui quam maxime confidebat, imponere,
ut praesidium quam amicissimum, si quid opus facto esset, habe-
6 ret. Quod cum fieret, non irridicule quidam ex militibus decimae
legionis dixit: *plus quam pollicitus esset, Caesarem facere: polli-*
citum se in cohortis praetoriae loco decimam legionem habiturum,
ad eum rescribere.

XLIII. Planicies erat magna et in ea tumulus terrēnus satis
grandis. Hic locus aequo fere spatio ab castris Ariovisti et Cae-

saris aberat. Eo, ut erat dictum, ad colloquium venerunt. Legio- 2
nem Caesar, quam equis vexerat, passibus ducentis ab eo tumulo
constituit; item equites Ariovisti pari intervallo constiterunt. Ario- 3
vistus, ex equis ut colloquerentur et praeter se denos ut ad collo-
quium adducerent, postulavit. Ubi eo ventum est, Caesar initio 4
orationis sua senatusque in eum beneficia commemoravit, *quod rex
appellatus esset a senatu, quod amicus, quod munera amplissime
missa; quam rem et paucis contigisse et pro magnis hominum
officiis consuesse tribui docebat; illum, cum neque aditum neque* 5
*causam postulandi iustam haberet, beneficio ac liberalitate sua ac
senatūs ea praemia consecutum. Docebat etiam, quam veteres* 6
*quamque iustae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Aeduis interce-
derent, quae senatūs consulta, quotiens quamque honorifica in eos
facta essent, ut omni tempore totius Galliae principatum Aedui* 7
*tenuissent, prius etiam, quam nostram amicitiam appetissent. Po-
puli Romani hanc esse consuetudinem, ut socios atque amicos non
modo sui nihil deperdere, sed gratiā, dignitate, honore auctiores* 8
*velit esse; quod vero ad amicitiam populi Romani attulissent, id
iis eripi quis pati posset?* Postulavit deinde eadem, quae legatis 9
in mandatis dederat: ne aut Aeduis aut eorum sociis bellum in-
ferret; obsides redderet; si nullam partem Germanorum domum
remittere posset, at ne quos amplius Rhenum transire pateretur.

XLIV. Ariovistus ad postulata Caesaris pauca respondit, de
suis virtutibus multa praedicavit: *Transisse Rhenum sese non sua* 2
*sponte, sed rogatum et arcessitum a Gallis; non sine magna spe
magnisque praemiis domum propinquosque reliquisse; sedes habere
in Gallia ab ipsis concessas, obsides ipsorum voluntate datos; sti-
pendium capere iure belli, quod victores victis imponere consuērint.*
Non sese Gallis, sed Gallos sibi bellum intulisse; omnes Galliae 3
*civitates ad se oppugnandum venisse ac contra se castra habuisse;
eas omnes copias a se uno proelio pulsas ac superatas esse. Si ite-
rum experiri velint, se iterum paratum esse decertare; si pace uti
velint, iniquum esse de stipendio recusare, quod sua voluntate ad* 4
id tempus pependerit. Amicitiam populi Romani sibi ornamento 5
et praesidio, non detrimento esse oportere, idque se ea spe petisse.
*Si per populum Romanum stipendium remittatur et dediticii sub-
trahantur, non minus libenter sese recusaturum populi Romani ami-
citiam, quam appetierit. Quod multitudinem Germanorum in Gali-* 6
*am traducat, id se sui muniendi, non Galliae oppugnandae causa
facere: eius rei testimonium esse, quod nisi rogatus non venērīt et
quod bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit. Se prius in Galliam* 7
*venisse quam populum Romanum. Numquam ante hoc tempus exer-
citus populi Romani Galliae provinciae finibus egressum. Quid* 8
*sibi vellet? cur in suas possessiones veniret? Provinciam suam
hanc esse Galliam, sicut illam nostram. Ut ipsi concedi non oport-*
teret, si in nostros fines impetum faceret, sic item nos esse iniquos, 9
quod in suo iure se interpellaremus. Quod fratres Aeduos appella-

tos diceret, non se tam barbarum neque tam imperitum esse rerum, ut non sciret neque bello Allobrogum proximo Aeduos Romanis auxilium tulisse, neque ipsos in his contentionibus, quas Aedui secum et cum Sequanis habuissent, auxilio populi Romani usos esse.
10 *Debere se suspicari simulata Caesarem amicitia, quod exercitum in*
11 *Gallia habeat, sui opprimendi causā habere. Qui nisi decedat atque*
12 *exercitum deducat ex his regionibus, sese illum non pro amico, sed pro hoste habiturum. Quodsi eum interfecerit, multis sese nobilibus principibusque populi Romani gratum esse facturum; id se ab ipsis per eorum nuntios compertum habere, quorum omnium*
13 *gratiam atque amicitiam eius morte redimere posset. Quodsi discessisset et liberam possessionem Galliae sibi tradidisset, magno se illum praemio remuneraturum et, quaecumque bella geri vellet, sine ullo eius labore et periculo confecturum.*

XLV. Multa a Caesare in eam sententiam dicta sunt, quare negotio desistere non posset; *neque suam neque populi Romani consuetudinem pati, uti optime meritos socios desereret, neque se iudicare Galliam potius esse Ariovisti quam populi Romani. Bello superatos esse Arvernos et Rutēnos a Q. Fabio Maximo, quibus populus Romanus ignovisset neque in provinciam redegisset neque stipendium imposuisset. Quodsi antiquissimum quodque tempus spectari oporteret, populi Romani iustissimum esse in Gallia imperium; si iudicium senatūs observari oporteret, liberam debere esse Galliam, quam bello victam suis legibus uti voluisset.*

XLVI. Dum haec in colloquio geruntur, Caesari nuntiatum est equites Ariovisti propius tumultum accedere et ad nostros adequitare, lapides telaque in nostros conicere. Caesar loquendi finem fecit seque ad suos recepit suisque imperavit, ne quod omnino telum in hostes reicerent. Nam etsi sine ullo periculo legionis delectae cum equitatu proelium fore videbat, tamen committendum non putabat, ut pulsus hostibus dici posset eos ab se per fidem in colloquio circumventos. Posteaquam in vulgus militum elatum est, qua arrogantia in colloquio Ariovistus usus omni Gallia Romanis interdixisset, impetumque in nostros eius equites fecissent eāque res colloquium ut diremisset, multo maior alacritas studiumque pugnandi maius exercitui injectum est.

XLVII. Biduo post Ariovistus ad Caesarem legatos misit: *Velle se de his rebus, quae inter eos agi coeptae neque perfectae essent, agere cum eo; uti aut iterum colloquio diem constitueret aut, si id minus vellet, e suis legatum aliquem ad se mitteret.*
2 *Colloquendi Caesari causa visa non est, et eo magis, quod pridie eius diei Germani retineri non potuerant, quin tela in nostros conicerent. Legatum e suis sese magno cum periculo ad eum missurum et hominibus feris obiecturum existimabat. Commodissimum visum est Gaium Valerium Procillum, C. Valeri Cabūri filium, summa virtute et humanitate adulescentem, cuius pater a Gaio Valerio Flacco civitate donatus erat, et propter fidem et propter lin-*

guæ Gallicae scientiam, qua multa iam Ariovistus longinqua consuetudine utebatur, et quod in eo peccandi Germanis causa non esset, ad eum mittere et M. Metium, qui hospitio Ariovisti utebatur. His mandavit, ut, quæ diceret Ariovistus, cognoscerent et ad se referrent. Quos cum apud se in castris Ariovistus conspexisset, exercitu suo praesente conclamavit: *quid ad se venirent? an speculandi causa?* Conantes dicere prohibuit et in catēnas coniecit.

XLVIII. Eodem die castra promovit et milibus passuum sex a Caesaris castris sub monte consedit. Postridie eius diei praeter castra Caesaris suas copias traduxit et milibus passuum duobus ultra eum castra fecit eo consilio, uti frumento commeatuque, qui ex Sequanis et Aeduis supportaretur, Caesarem intercluderet. Ex eo die dies continuos quinque Caesar pro castris suas copias produxit et aciem instructam habuit, ut, si vellet Ariovistus proelio contendere, ei potestas non deesset. Ariovistus his omnibus diebus exercitum castris continuit, equestri proelio cotidie contendit. Genus hoc erat pugnae, quo se Germani exercuerant. Equitum milia erant sex, totidem numero pedites velocissimi ac fortissimi, quos ex omni copia singuli singulos suae salutis causā delegerant: cum his in proeliis versabantur, ad eos se equites recipiebant; hi, si quid erat durius, concurrebant; si qui graviore vulnere accepto equo deciderat, circumsistebant; si quo erat longius prodeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat horum exercitatione celeritas, ut iubis sublevati equorum cursum adaequarent.

XLIX. Ubi eum castris se tenere Caesar intellexit, ne diutius commeatu prohiberetur, ultra eum locum, quo in loco Germani condeserant, circiter passus sescentos ab iis, castris idoneum locum delegit acieque triplici instructa ad eum locum venit. Primam et secundam aciem in armis esse, tertiam castra munire iussit. Hic locus ab hoste circiter passus sescentos, uti dictum est, aberat. Eo circiter hominum numero sedecim milia expedita cum omni equitatu Ariovistus misit, quæ copiae nostros terrerent et munitione prohiberent. Nihilo secius Caesar, ut ante constituerat, duas acies hostem propulsare, tertiam opus perficere iussit. Munitis castris duas ibi legiones reliquit et partem auxiliorum, quattuor reliquas legiones in castra maiora reduxit.

L. Proximo die instituto suo Caesar e castris utrisque copias suas eduxit paulumque a maioribus castris progressus aciem instruxit, hostibus pugnandi potestatem fecit. Ubi ne tum quidem eos prodire intellexit, circiter meridiem exercitum in castra reduxit. Tum demum Ariovistus partem suarum copiarum, quæ castra minora oppugnaret, misit. Acriter utrimque usque ad vesperum pugnatum est. Solis occasu suas copias Ariovistus multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus in castra reduxit. Cum ex captivis quaereret Caesar, quam ob rem Ariovistus proelio non decertaret, hanc reperiebat causam, quod apud Germanos ea consuetudo esset, ut matres familiae eorum sortibus et vaticinationibus declararent,

5 utrum proelium committi ex usu esset necne; eas ita dicere: *non*
esse fas Germanos superare, si ante novam lunam proelio conten-
dissent.

LI. Postridie eius diei Caesar praesidio utrisque castris, quod
satis esse visum est, reliquit; omnes alarios in conspectu hostium
pro castris minoribus constituit, quod minus multitudine militum
legionarium pro hostium numero valebat, ut ad speciem alariis
uteretur; ipse triplici instructa acie usque ad castra hostium acces-
2 sit. Tum demum necessario Germani suas copias castris eduxe-
runt generatimque constituerunt paribus intervallis, Harūdes, Mar-
comānos, Tribōces, Vangiōnes, Nemētes, Sedusios, Suēbos, omnemque
3 relinqueretur. Eo mulieres imposuerunt, quae in proelium profi-
ciscentes passis manibus flentes implorabant, ne se in servitutum
Romanis traderent.

LII. Caesar singulis legionibus singulos legatos et quaestorem
2 praefecit, uti eos testes suae quisque virtutis haberet; ipse a dextro
cornu, quod eam partem minime firmam hostium esse animadver-
3 terat, proelium commisit. Ita nostri acriter in hostes signo dato
impetum fecerunt, itaque hostes repente celeriterque procurrerunt,
ut spatium pila in hostes coniciendi non daretur. Reiectis pilis
4 comminus gladiis pugnatum est. At Germani celeriter ex consuetu-
5 dine sua phalange facta impetus gladiatorum exceperunt. Reperti sunt
complures nostri milites, qui in phalangas insilirent et scuta mani-
6 bus revellerent et desuper vulnerarent. Cum hostium acies a si-
nistro cornu pulsa atque in fugam conversa esset, a dextro cornu
7 vehementer multitudine suorum nostram aciem premebant. Id cum
animadvertisset Publius Crassus adulescens, qui equitatu praeerat,
quod expeditior erat quam ii, qui inter aciem versabantur, tertiam
aciem laborantibus nostris subsidio misit.

LIII. Ita proelium restitutum est, atque omnes hostes terga
verterunt neque prius fugere destiterunt, quam ad flumen Rhenum
2 milia passuum ex eo loco circiter quinque pervenerunt. Ibi perpauci
aut viribus confisi tranare contenderunt aut lintribus inventis sibi
3 salutem reppererunt. In his fuit Ariovistus, qui naviculam deliga-
tam ad ripam nactus eā profugit; reliquos omnes equitatu consecuti
4 nostri interfecerunt. Duae fuerunt Ariovisti uxores, una Suebā na-
tione, quam domo secum duxerat, altera Norica, regis Vocconis
soror, quam in Gallia duxerat, a fratre missam: utrāque in ea fuga
periit. Fuerunt duae filiae: harum altera occisa, altera capta est.
5 Gaius Valerius Procillus, cum a custodibus in fuga trinis catenis
vinctus traheretur, in ipsum Caesarem hostes equitatu persequen-
6 tem incidit. Quae quidem res Caesari non minorem quam ipsa vic-
toria voluptatem attulit, quod hominem honestissimum provinciae
Galliae, suum familiarem et hospitem, ereptum e manibus hostium
sibi restitutum videbat neque eius calamitate de tanta voluptate et
7 gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat. Is *se praesente de se*

ter sortibus consultum dicebat, utrum igni statim necaretur an in aliud tempus reservaretur; sortium beneficio se esse incolumem.

Item M. Metius repertus et ad eum reductus est.

8

LIV. Hoc proelio trans Rhenum nuntiato Suebi, qui ad ripas Rheni venerant, domum reverti coeperunt; quos ubi ii, qui proximi Rhenum incolunt, perterritos senserunt, insecuti magnum ex iis numerum occiderunt. Caesar una aestate duobus maximis bellis confectis maturius paulo, quam tempus anni postulabat, in hiberna in Sequanos exercitum deduxit; hibernis Labienum praeposuit, ipse in citeriorem Galliam ad conventus agendos profectus est.

2

3

Commentarius secundus.

Argumentum.

I. Bellum Belgicum.

II. Aremoricae gentes subactae. Hiberna Caesaris.

I. Cum esset Caesar in citeriore Gallia, ita uti supra demonstravimus, crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur, litterisque item Labieni certior fiebat *omnes Belgas*, quam tertiam esse Galliae partem dixeramus, *contra populum Romanum coniurare obsidesque inter se dare*. Coniurandi has esse causas: primum, quod vererentur, ne *omni pacata Gallia ad eos exercitus noster adduceretur*; deinde, quod ab nonnullis Gallis sollicitarentur, partim qui, ut Germanos diutius in Gallia versari noluerant, ita populi Romani exercitum hiemare atque inveterascere in Gallia moleste ferebant, partim qui mobilitate et levitate animi novis imperiis studebant; ab nonnullis etiam, quod in Gallia a potentioribus atque iis, qui ad conducendos homines facultates habebant, vulgo regna occupabantur; qui minus facile eam rem imperio nostro consequi poterant.

II. His nuntiis litterisque commotus Caesar duas legiones in citeriore Gallia novas conscripsit et, inita aestate in interiorem Galliam qui deduceret, Quintum Pedium legatum misit. Ipse, cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet, ad exercitum venit. Dat negotium Senonibus reliquisque Gallis, qui finitimi Belgis erant, uti ea, quae apud eos gerantur, cognoscant seque de his rebus certiores faciant. Hi constanter omnes nuntiaverunt manus cogi, exercitum in unum locum conduci. Tum vero dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur. Re frumentaria comparata castra movet diebusque circiter quindecim ad fines Belgarum pervenit.

III. Eo cum de improvviso celeriusque omnium opinione venisset, Remi, qui proximi Galliae ex Belgis sunt, ad eum Iccium et Andocumborium, primos civitatis, miserunt, qui dicerent: *se suaque omnia in fidem atque in potestatem populi Romani permittere neque cum reliquis Belgis consensisse neque contra populum Romanum coniurasse, paratosque esse et obsides dare et imperata facere et*

oppidis recipere et frumento ceterisque rebus iuvare; reliquos omnes 1
Belgas in armis esse, Germanosque, qui cis Rhenum incolant, sese
cum his coniunxisse, tantumque esse eorum omnium furorem, ut ne
Suessiones quidem, fratres consanguineosque suos, qui eodem iure
et iisdem legibus utantur, unum imperium unumque magistratum
cum ipsis habeant, detertere potuerint, quin cum his consentirent.

IV. Cum ab his quaereret, quae civitates quantaeque in armis
essent et quid in bello possent, sic reperiebat: plerosque Belgas 2
esse ortos a Germanis Rhenumque antiquitus traductos propter loci
fertilitatem ibi consedissee Gallosque, qui ea loca incolerent, expulisse
solosque esse, qui patrum nostrorum memoriā omni Gallia vexata
Teutonos Cimbrosque intra fines suos ingredi prohibuerint; qua 3
ex re fieri, uti earum rerum memoriā magnam sibi auctoritatem
magnosque spiritus in re militari sumerent. De numero eorum 4
omnia se habere explorata Remi dicebant, propterea quod propin-
quitatibus affinitatibusque coniuncti, quantam quisque multitudinem
in communi Belgarum concilio ad id bellum pollicitus sit, cogno-
verint. Plurimum inter eos Bellovācos et virtute et auctoritate et 5
hominum numero valere: hos posse conficere armata milia centum;
pollicitos ex eo numero electa sexaginta totiusque belli imperium
sibi postulare. Suessiones suos esse finitimos; fines latissimos fé- 6
raissimosque agros possidere. Apud eos fuisse regem nostrā etiam 7
memoriā Divitiacum, totius Galliae potentissimum, qui cum magnae
partis harum regionum tum etiam Britanniae imperium obtinuerit;
nunc esse regem Galbam: ad hunc propter iustitiam prudentiamque
summam totius belli omnium voluntate deferri; oppida habere nu- 8
mero duodecim, polliceri milia armata quinquaginta; totidem Ner- 9
vios, qui maxime feri inter ipsos habeantur longissimeque absint;
quindecim milia Atrebātes, Ambianōs decem milia, Morinos viginti
quinque milia, Menapios septem milia, Calētos decem milia, Velio-
casses et Viromanduos totidem, Aduatucos undeviginti milia; Con-
drūsos, Eburōnes, Caeroces, Paemānos, qui uno nomine Germani 10
appellantur, arbitrari ad quadraginta milia.

V. Caesar Remos cohortatus liberaliterque oratione prosecutus
omnem senatum ad se convenire principumque liberos obsides ad se
adduci iussit. Quae omnia ab his diligenter ad diem facta sunt.
Ipse Divitiacum Aeduum magnopere cohortatus docet, quanto opere 2
rei publicae communisque salutis intersit manus hostium distineri,
ne cum tanta multitudine uno tempore confligendum sit: Id fieri 3
posse, si suas copias Aedui in fines Bellovacorum introducerint et
eorum agros populari coeperint. His mandatis eum a se dimittit. Post- 4
quam omnes Belgarum copias in unum locum coactas ad se venire
vidit neque iam longe abesse ab iis, quos miserat, exploratoribus et
ab Remis cognovit, flumen Axōnam, quod est in extremis Remorum
finibus, exercitum traducere maturavit atque ibi castra posuit. Quae 5
res et latus unum castrorum ripis fluminis muniebat et, post eum
quae essent, tuta ab hostibus reddebat, et commeatus ab Remis reli-

6 quisque civitatibus ut sine periculo ad eum portari possent, effi-
ciebat. In eo flumine pons erat. Ibi praesidium ponit et in altera
parte fluminis Q. Titurium Sabinum legatum cum sex cohortibus
relinquit; castra in altitudinem pedum duodecim vallo fossaque
duodeviginti pedum munire iubet.

VI. Ab his castris oppidum Remorum nomine Bibrax aberat
milia passuum octo. Id ex itinere magno impetu Belgae oppugnare
2 coeperunt. Aegre eo die sustentatum est. Gallorum eādem atque
Belgarum oppugnatio est haec: Ubi circumiecta multitudine ho-
minum totis moenibus undique in murum lapides iaci coepti sunt
3 murusque defensoribus nudatus est, testudine facta portas succedunt
murumque subruunt. Quod tum facile fiebat. Nam cum tanta
4 multitudo lapides ac tela conicerent, in muro consistendi potestas
erat nulli. Cum finem oppugnandi nox fecisset, Iccius Remus,
summa nobilitate et gratia inter suos, qui tum oppido praefuerat,
unus ex iis, qui legati de pace ad Caesarem venerant, nuntium ad
eum mittit: *nisi subsidium sibi submittatur, sese diutius sustinere*
non posse.

VII. Eo de media nocte Caesar isdem ducibus usus, qui nuntii
ab Iccio venerant, Numidas et Cretas sagittarios et funditores Ba-
2 leāres subsidio oppidanis mittit. Quorum adventu et Remis cum spe
defensionis studium propugnandi accessit, et hostibus eādem de
3 causa spes potiundi oppidi discessit. Itaque paulisper apud oppidum
morati agrosque Remorum depopulati, omnibus vicis aedificiisque,
quo adire potuerant, incensis ad castra Caesaris omnibus copiis
4 contenderunt et a milibus passuum minus duobus castra posuerunt;
quae castra, ut fumo atque ignibus significabatur, amplius milibus
passuum octo in latitudinem patebant.

VIII. Caesar primo et propter multitudinem hostium et propter
2 eximiam opinionem virtutis proelio supersedere statuit; cotidie
tamen equestribus proeliis, quid hostis virtute posset et quid nostri
3 auderent, periclitabatur. Ubi nostros non esse inferiores intellexit,
loco pro castris ad aciem instruendam naturā opportuno atque
idoneo, (quod is collis, ubi castra posita erant, paululum ex planicie
editus tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci acies
4 instructa occupare poterat, atque ex utraque parte lateris deiectūs
habebat et in fronte leniter fastigatus paulatim ad planiciem re-
dibat), ab utroque latere eius collis transversam fossam obduxit
circiter passuum quadringentorum et ad extremas fossas castella
constituit ibique tormenta collocavit, ne, cum aciem instruxisset,
hostes, quod tantum multitudine poterant, ab lateribus pugnantes
5 suos circumvenire possent. Hoc facto duabus legionibus, quas
proxime conscripserat, in castris relictis, ut, si quo opus esset,
subsidio duci possent, reliquas sex legiones pro castris in acie
constituit. Hostes item suas copias ex castris eductas instruxerant.

IX. Palus erat non magna inter nostrum atque hostium exer-
citus. Hanc si nostri transirent, hostes exspectabant; nostri autem,

si ab illis initium transeundi fieret, ut impeditos aggredierentur, parati in armis erant. Interim proelio equestri inter duas acies contendebatur. Ubi neutri transeundi initium faciunt, secundiore equitum proelio nostris Caesar suos in castra reduxit. Hostes protinus ex eo loco ad flumen Axōnam contenderunt, quod esse post nostra castra demonstratum est. Ibi vadis repertis partem suarum copiarum traducere conati sunt eo consilio, ut, si possent, castellum, cui praeerat Quintus Titurius legatus, expugnarent pontemque interscinderent; si minus potuissent, agros Remorum popularentur, qui magno nobis usui ad bellum gerendum erant, commeatuque nostros prohiberent.

X. Caesar certior factus ab Titurio omnem equitatum et levis armaturae Numidas, funditores sagittariosque pontem traducit atque ad eos contendit. Acriter in eo loco pugnatum est. Hostes impeditos nostri in flumine aggressi magnum eorum numerum occiderunt; per eorum corpora reliquos audacissime transire conantes multitudine telorum reppulerunt; primos, qui transierant, equitatu circumventos interfecerunt. Hostes ubi et de expugnando oppido et de flumine transeundo spem se fefellisse intellexerunt neque nostros in locum iniquiorem progredi pugnandi causa viderunt atque ipsos res frumentaria deficere coepit, concilio convocato constituerunt optimum esse domum suam quemque reverti et, quorum in fines primum Romani exercitum introduxissent, ad eos defendendos undique convenirent, ut potius in suis quam in alienis finibus decertarent et domesticis copiis rei frumentariae uterentur. Ad eam sententiam cum reliquis causis haec quoque ratio eos deduxit, quod Divitacum atque Aeduos finibus Bellovacorum appropinquare cognoverant. His persuaderi, ut diutius morarentur neque suis auxilium ferrent, non poterat.

XI. Ea re constituta secunda vigilia magno cum strepitu ac tumultu castris egressi nullo certo ordine neque imperio, cum sibi quisque primum itineris locum peteret et domum pervenire properaret, fecerunt, ut consimilis fugae profectio videretur. Hac re statim Caesar per speculatores cognita insidias veritus, quod, quae de causa discederent, nondum perspexerat, exercitum equitatumque castris continuit. Prima luce confirmata re ab exploratoribus omnem equitatum, qui novissimum agmen moraretur, praemisit. His Quintum Pedium et Lucium Aurunculēium Cottam legatos praefecit. Titum Labienum legatum cum legionibus tribus subsequi iussit. Hi novissimos adorti et multa milia passuum prosecuti magnam multitudinem eorum fugientium conciderunt, cum ab extremo agmine, ad quos ventum erat, consisterent fortiterque impetum nostrorum militum sustinerent, priores, quod abesse a periculo viderentur, neque ulla necessitate neque imperio continerentur, exaudito clamore perturbatis ordinibus omnes in fuga sibi praesidium ponerent. Ita sine ullo periculo tantam eorum multitudinem

nostri interfecerunt, quantum fuit diei spatium, sub occasumque solis destiterunt seque in castra, ut erat imperatum, receperunt.

2 XII. Postridie eius diei Caesar, priusquam se hostes ex terrore
ac fuga reciperent, in fines Suessionum, qui proximi Remis erant,
exercitum duxit et magno itinere confecto ad oppidum Noviodūnum
3 contendit. Id ex itinere oppugnare conatus, quod vacuum ab defen-
soribus esse audiebat, propter latitudinem fossae murique altitudi-
4 nem paucis defendentibus expugnare non potuit. Castris munitis
vineas agere quaeque ad oppugnandum usui erant comparare coepit.
5 Interim omnis ex fuga Suessionum multitudo in oppidum proxima
nocte convenit. Celeriter vineis ad oppidum actis, aggere iacto tur-
ribusque constitutis magnitudine operum, quae neque viderant ante
Galli neque audierant, et celeritate Romanorum permoti legatos ad
Caesarem de deditione mittunt et petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur,
impetrant.

XIII. Caesar obsidibus acceptis primis civitatis atque ipsius
Galbae regis duobus filiis armisque omnibus ex oppido traditis in
2 deditionem Suessiones accepit exercitumque in Bellovācos ducit. Qui
cum se suaque omnia in oppidum Bratuspantium contulissent atque
ab eo oppido Caesar cum exercitu circiter milia passuum quinque
abesset, omnes maiores natu ex oppido egressi manus ad Caesarem
3 tendere et voce significare coeperunt sese in eius fidem ac potesta-
tem venire neque contra populum Romanum armis contendere. Item,
cum ad oppidum accessisset castraque ibi poneret, pueri mulieresque
ex muro passis manibus suo more pacem ab Romanis petierunt.

XIV. Pro his Divitiacus (nam post discessum Belgarum di-
2 missis Aeduorum copiis ad eum reverterat) facit verba: *Bellovacos*
3 *omni tempore in fide atque amicitia civitatis Aeduae fuisse; im-*
pulsos a suis principibus, qui dicerent Aeduos a Caesare in servi-
tutem redactos omnes indignitates contumeliasque perferre, et ab
4 *Aeduis defecisse et populo Romano bellum intulisse. Qui eius con-*
silii principes fuissent, quod intellexerent, quantam calamitatem
5 *civitati intulissent, in Britanniam profugisse. Petere non solum*
Bellovacos, sed etiam pro his Aeduos, ut suā clementiā ac mansue-
6 *tudine in eos utatur. Quod si fecerit, Aeduorum auctoritatem*
apud omnes Belgas amplificaturum, quorum auxiliis atque opibus,
si qua bella inciderint, sustentare consuērint.

XV. Caesar honoris Divitiaci atque Aeduorum causa sese eos
in fidem recepturum et conservaturum dixit; quod erat civitas
magnā inter Belgas auctoritate atque hominum multitudine prae-
2 stabat, sescentos obsides poposcit. His traditis omnibusque armis
ex oppido collatis ab eo loco in fines Ambianorum pervenit, qui
3 se suaque omnia sine mora dediderunt. Eorum fines Nervii attin-
4 gebant; quorum de natura moribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sic
reperiebat: *Nullum aditum esse ad eos mercatoribus; nihil pati*
 vini reliquarumque rerum ad luxuriam pertinentium inferri, quod
is rebus relanguescere animos [eorum] et remitti virtutem existi-

marent; esse homines feros magnaeque virtutis, increpitare atque incusare reliquos Belgas, qui se populo Romano dedidissent patriamque virtutem proiecissent; confirmare sese neque legatos missuros neque ullam condicionem pacis accepturos. 5 6

XVI. Cum per eorum fines triduum iter fecisset, inveniebat ex captivis Sabim flumen ab castris suis non amplius milia passuum decem abesse; trans id flumen omnes Nervios consedissee adventumque ibi Romanorum expectare una cum Atrebatibus et Viromanduis, finitimis suis (nam his utrisque persuaserant, uti eandem belli fortunam experirentur); expectari etiam ab his Aduatucorum copias atque esse in itinere; mulieres quique per aetatem ad pugnam inutiles viderentur in eum locum coniecisse, quo propter paludes exercitui aditus non esset. 2 3 4

XVII. His rebus cognitis exploratores centurionesque praemittit, qui locum idoneum castris deligant. Cum ex dediticiis Belgis reliquisque Gallis complures Caesarem secuti una iter facerent, quidam ex his, ut postea ex captivis cognitum est, eorum dierum consuetudine itineris nostri exercitus perspecta nocte ad Nervios pervenerunt atque his demonstrarunt: inter singulas legiones impedimentorum magnum numerum intercedere, neque esse quicquam negotii, cum prima legio in castra venisset reliquaeque legiones magnum spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinis adoriri; qua pulsa impedimentisque direptis futurum, ut reliquae contra consistere non auderent. Adiuvabat etiam eorum consilium, qui rem deferebant, quod Nervii antiquitus, cum equitatu nihil possent (neque enim ad hoc tempus ei rei student, sed, quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copiis), quo facilius finitimorum equitatum, si praedandi causa ad eos venissent, impedirent, tenēris arboribus incisis atque inflexis crebrisque in latitudinem ramis enatis et rubis sentibusque interiectis effecerant, ut instar muri hae saepes munimentum praeberent, quo non modo intrari, sed ne perspicere quidem posset. His rebus cum iter agminis nostri impediretur, non omittendum sibi consilium Nervii existimaverunt. 2 3 4 5

XVIII. Loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris delegerant. Collis ab summo aequaliter declivis ad flumen Sabim, quod supra nominavimus, vergebat. Ab eo flumine pari acclivitate collis nascebatur adversus huic et contrarius, passus circiter ducentos infimus apertus, ab superiore parte silvestris, ut non facile introrsus perspicere posset. Intra eas silvas hostes in occulto sese continebant; in aperto loco secundum flumen paucae stationes equitum videbantur. Fluminis erat altitudo circiter pedum trium. 2 3

XIX. Caesar equitatu praemisso subsequebatur omnibus copiis; sed ratio ordoque agminis aliter se habebat, ac Belgae ad Nervios detulerant. Nam quod hostibus appropinquabat, consuetudine sua Caesar sex legiones expeditas ducebat; post eas totius exercitus impedimenta collocarat; inde duae legiones, quae proxime conscriptae erant, totum agmen claudebant praesidioque impedimentis erant. 2 3

4 Equites nostri cum funditoribus sagittariisque flumen transgressi
cum hostium equitatu proelium commiserunt. Cum se illi identi-
5 dem in silvas ad suos reciperent ac rursus ex silva in nostros im-
petum facerent, neque nostri longius, quam quem ad finem porrecta
loca aperta pertinebant, cedentes insequi auderent, interim legio-
6 nes sex, quae primae venerant, opere dimenso castra munire coc-
perunt. Ubi prima impedimenta nostri exercitus ab iis, qui in sil-
vis abditi latebant, visa sunt, quod tempus inter eos committendi
proelii convenerat, ut intra silvas aciem ordinesque constituerant
atque ipsi sese confirmaverant, subito omnibus copiis provolaverunt
7 impetumque in nostros equites fecerunt. His facile pulsus ac pro-
turbatis incredibili celeritate ad flumen decurrerunt, ut paene uno
tempore ad silvas et in flumine et iam in manibus nostris hostes
8 viderentur. Eadem autem celeritate adverso colle ad nostra castra
atque eos, qui in opere occupati erant, contenderunt.

XX. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda: vexillum propo-
nendum, quod erat insigne, cum ad arma concurri oporteret, signum
tuba dandum, ab opere revocandi milites, qui paulo longius aggeris
petendi causa processerant, arcessendi, acies instruenda, milites
2 cohortandi, signum dandum. Quarum rerum magnam partem tem-
poris brevitatis et successus hostium impediabat. His difficultatibus
3 duae res erant subsidio, scientia atque usus militum, quod supe-
rioribus proeliis exercitati, quid fieri oporteret, non minus commode
ipsi sibi praescribere, quam ab aliis doceri poterant, et quod ab
opere singulisque legionibus singulos legatos Caesar discedere nisi
4 munitis castris vetuerat. Hi propter propinquitatem et celeritatem
hostium nihil iam Caesaris imperium expectabant, sed per se, quae
videbantur, administrabant.

XXI. Caesar necessariis rebus imperatis ad cohortandos mili-
tes, quam in partem fors obtulit, decucurrit et ad legionem decimam
2 devenit. Milites non longiore oratione cohortatus, quam *uti suae
pristinae virtutis memoriam retinerent neu perturbarentur animo*
3 *hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinerent*, quod non longius hostes
aberant, quam quo telum adigi posset, proelii committendi signum
4 dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandi causa profectus
5 pugnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitas hostiumque
tam paratus ad dimicandum animus, ut non modo ad insignia ac-
commodanda, sed etiam ad galeas induendas scutisque tegimenta
6 detrudenda tempus defuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem casu
devenit quaeque prima signa conspexit, ad haec constitit, ne in
quaerendis suis pugnandi tempus dimitteret.

XXII. Instructo exercitu magis ut loci natura deiectusque collis
et necessitas temporis quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postu-
labat, cum diversae legiones aliae alia in parte hostibus resisterent
saepibusque densissimis, ut ante demonstravimus, interiectis pro-
spectus impediretur, neque certa subsidia collocari neque, quid in
quaque parte opus esset, provideri neque ab uno omnia imperia

administrari poterant. Itaque in tanta rerum iniquitate fortunae 2
quoque eventus varii sequebantur.

XXIII. Legionis nonae et decimae milites, ut in sinistra parte
acie constiterant, pilis emissis cursu ac lassitudine exanimatos vulne-
ribusque confectos Atrebates (nam his ea pars obvenerat) celeriter
ex loco superiore in flumen compulerunt et transire conantes inse- 2
cuti gladiis magnam partem eorum impeditam interfecerunt. Ipsi
transire flumen non dubitaverunt et in locum iniquum progressi
rursus resistentes hostes redintegrato proelio in fugam coniecerunt.
Item alia in parte diversae duae legiones, undecima et octava, pro- 3
fligatis Viromanduis, quibuscum erant congressi, ex loco superiore
in ipsis fluminis ripis proeliabantur. At totis fere a fronte et a 4
sinistra parte nudatis castris, cum in dextro cornu legio duodecima
et non magno ab ea intervallo septima constitisset, omnes Nervii
confertissimo agmine duce Boduognato, qui summam imperii tene-
bat, ad eum locum contenderunt; quorum pars aperto latere legio- 5
nes circumvenire, pars summum castrorum locum petere coepit.

XXIV. Eodem tempore equites nostri levisque armaturae pedi-
tes, qui cum iis una fuerant, quos primo hostium impetu pulsos
dixeram, cum se in castra reciperent, adversis hostibus occurre-
bant ac rursus aliam in partem fugam petebant, et calones, qui ab 2
decumana porta ac summo iugo collis nostros victores flumen tran-
sisse conspexerant, praedandi causa egressi, cum respexissent et
hostes in nostris castris versari vidissent, praecipites fugae sese 3
mandabant. Simul eorum, qui cum impedimentis veniebant, clamor
fremitusque oriebatur, alique aliam in partem perterriti ferebantur.
Quibus omnibus rebus permoti equites Treviri, quorum inter Gallos 4
virtutis opinio est singularis, qui auxilii causa a civitate missi ad
Caesarem venerant, cum multitudine hostium castra nostra compleri,
legiones premi et paene circumventas teneri, calones, equites, fun-
ditores, Numidas diversos dissipatosque in omnes partes fugere
vidissent, desperatis nostris rebus domum contenderunt; Romanos
pulsos superatosque, castris impedimentisque eorum hostes potitos
civitati renuntiaverunt.

XXV. Caesar ab decimae legionis cohortatione ad dextrum
cornu profectus, ubi suos urgeri signisque in unum locum collatis
duodecimae legionis confertos milites sibi ipsos ad pugnam esse
impedimento vidit, quartae cohortis omnibus centurionibus occisis
signiferoque intersecto, signo amisso, reliquarum cohortium omnibus
fere centurionibus aut vulneratis aut occisis, in his primipilo
P. Sextio Baculo, fortissimo viro, multis gravibusque vulneribus con-
fecto, ut iam se sustinere non posset, reliquos esse tardiores et non-
nullos ab novissimis deserto loco proelio excedere ac tela vitare,
hostes neque a fronte ex inferiore loco subeuntes intermittere et
ab utroque latere instare et rem esse in angusto vidit neque ullum
esse subsidium, quod submitti posset, scuto ab novissimis [uni] 2
militi detracto, quod ipse eo sine scuto venerat, in primam aciem

processit centurionibusque nominatim appellatis reliquos cohortatus milites signa inferre et manipulos laxare iussit, quo facilius
3 gladiis uti possent. Cuius adventu spe illata militibus ac redintegrato animo, cum pro se quisque in conspectu imperatoris etiam in extremis suis rebus operam navare cuperet, paulum hostium impetus tardatus est.

XXVI. Caesar cum septimam legionem, quae iuxta constiterat, item urgeri ab hoste vidisset, tribunos militum monuit, ut paulatim sese legiones coniungerent et conversa signa in hostes inferrent.
2 Quo facto cum alius alii subsidium ferret, neque timerent, ne aversi ab hoste circumvenirentur, audacius resistere ac fortius pugnare
3 coeperunt. Interim milites legionum duarum, quae in novissimo agmine praesidio impedimentis fuerant, proelio nuntiato cursu incitato in summo colle ab hostibus conspiciebantur, et T. Labienus
4 castris hostium potitus et ex loco superiore, quae res in nostris castris gererentur, conspicatus decimam legionem subsidio nostris
5 misit. Qui cum ex equitum et calorum fuga, quo in loco res esset quantoque in periculo et castra et legiones et imperator versaretur, cognovissent, nihil ad celeritatem sibi reliqui fecerunt.

XXVII. Horum adventu tanta rerum commutatio est facta, ut nostri, etiam qui vulneribus confecti procubuissent, scutis innixi
2 proelium redintegrarent; tum calones perterritos hostes conspicati etiam inermes armatis occurrerunt, equites vero, ut turpitudinem fugae virtute delerent, omnibus in locis pugnarunt, quo se legionariis militibus praeferrent. At hostes etiam in extrema spe salutis
3 tantam virtutem praestiterunt, ut, cum primi eorum cecidissent, proximi iacentibus insisterent atque ex eorum corporibus pugnarent;
4 his deiectis et coacervatis cadaveribus, qui superessent, ut ex tumultu tela in nostros conicerent et pila intercepta remitterent: ut non nequiquam tantae virtutis homines iudicari deberet ausos esse transire
5 latissimum flumen, ascendere altissimas ripas, subire iniquissimum locum; quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat.

XXVIII. Hoc proelio facto et prope ad internecionem gente ac nomine Nerviorum redacto maiores natu, quos una cum pueris mulieribusque in aestuaria ac paludes coniectos dixeramus, hac pugna
nuntiata, cum victoribus nihil impeditum, victis nihil tutum arbitrantur, omnium, qui supererant, consensu legatos ad Caesarem miserunt
2 seque ei dederunt et in commemoranda civitatis calamitate ex sescentis ad tres senatores, ex hominum milibus sexaginta vix ad quingentos, qui arma ferre possent, sese redactos esse dixerunt.
3 Quos Caesar, ut in miseros ac supplices usus misericordia videretur, diligentissime conservavit suisque finibus atque oppidis uti iussit et finitimis imperavit, ut ab iniuria et maleficio se suosque prohiberent.

XXIX. Aduatūci, de quibus supra scripsimus, cum omnibus copiis auxilio Nervii venient, hac pugna nuntiata ex itinere domum
2 reverterunt; cunctis oppidis castellisque desertis sua omnia in

unum oppidum egregie naturā munitum contulerunt. Quod cum ex
omnibus in circuitu partibus altissimas rupes despectusque haberet,
una ex parte leniter acclivis aditus in latitudinem non amplius du-
centorum pedum relinquebatur; quem locum duplici altissimo muro
munierant; tum magni ponderis saxa et praeacutas trabes in muro
collocabant. Ipsi erant ex Cimbris Teutonisque prognati, qui cum
iter in provinciam nostram atque Italiam facerent, iis impedimentis,
quae secum agere ac portare non poterant, citra flumen Rhenum
depositis custodiam ex suis ac praesidium sex milia hominum una
reliquerunt. Hi post eorum obitum multos annos a finitimis exagi-
tati, cum alias bellum inferrent, alias illatum defenderent, consensu
eorum omnium pace facta hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt.

XXX. Ac primo adventu exercitus nostri crebras ex oppido
excursiones faciebant parvulisque proeliis cum nostris contende-
bant; postea vallo passuum in circuitu quindecim milium crebris
que castellis, circummuniti oppido sese continebant. Ubi vineis actis
aggere exstructo turrim procul constitui viderunt, primum irridere
ex muro atque increpitare vocibus, quod tanta machinatio a tanto
spatio instrueretur: *quibusnam manibus aut quibus viribus prae-*
sertim homines tantulae staturae (nam plerumque hominibus Gallis
prae magnitudine corporum suorum brevitās nostra contemptui est)
tanti oneris turrim moturos sese confiderent?

XXXI. Ubi vero moveri et appropinquare moenibus viderunt,
nova atque inusitata specie commoti legatos ad Caesarem de pace
miserunt, qui ad hunc modum locuti: *non existimare Romanos sine*
ope divina bellum gerere, qui tantae altitudinis machinationes tanta
celeritate promovere possent, se suaeque omnia eorum potestati per-
mittere dixerunt. Unum petere ac deprecari: si forte pro sua cle-
mentia ac mansuetudine, quam ipsi ab aliis audirent, statuisset
Aduatucos esse conservandos, ne se armis despoliaret. Sibi omnes
fere finitimos esse inimicos ac suae virtuti invidere, a quibus se
defendere traditis armis non possent. Sibi praestare, si in eum ca-
sum deducerentur, quamvis fortunam a populo Romano pati, quam
ab his per cruciatum interfici, inter quos dominari consuessent.

XXXII. Ad haec Caesar respondit: *Se magis consuetudine sua*
quam merito eorum civitatem conservaturum, si, priusquam murum
aries attigisset, se dedidissent; sed deditiois nullam esse condicio-
nem nisi armis traditis. Se id, quod in Nervii fecisset, facturum
finitimisque imperaturum, ne quam dediticiis populi Romani ini-
uriam inferrent. Re nuntiata ad suos, quae imperarentur, facere
dixerunt. Armorum magna multitudine de muro in fossam, quae
erat ante oppidum, iactā, sic ut prope summam muri aggerisque
altitudinem acervi armorum adaequarent, et tamen circiter parte
tertia, ut postea perspectum est, celata atque in oppido retenta por-
tis patefactis eo die pace sunt usi.

XXXIII. Sub vesperum Caesar portas claudi militesque ex
oppido exire iussit, ne quam noctu oppidani ab militibus iniuriam

- 2 acciperent. Illi ante inīto, ut intellectum est, consilio, quod deditione facta nostros praesidia deducturos aut denique indiligentius servaturos crediderant, partim sumptis, quae retinuerant et celaverant, armis, partim scutis ex cortice factis aut viminibus intextis, quae subito, ut temporis exiguitas postulabat, pellibus induxerant, tertiā vigiliā, qua minime arduus ad nostras munitiones ascensus videbatur, omnibus copiis repentino ex oppido eruptionem fecerunt.
- 3 Celeriter, ut ante Caesar imperarat, ignibus significatione facta ex proximis castellis eo concursus est, pugnatumque ab hostibus
- 4 ita acriter est, ut a viris fortibus in extrema spe salutis iniquo loco contra eos, qui ex vallo turribusque tela iacerent, pugnari debuit,
- 5 cum in una virtute omnis spes salutis consisteret. Occisis ad hominum milibus quattuor reliqui in oppidum reiecti sunt. Postridie
- 6 eius diei refractis portis, cum iam defenderet nemo, atque intromissis militibus nostris sectionem eius oppidi universam Caesar vendidit. Ab his, qui emerant, capitum numerus ad eum relatus est milium quinquaginta trium.

XXXIV. Eodem tempore a P. Grasso, quem cum legione una miserat ad Venētos, Venellos, Osismos, Curiosolitas, Esubios, Aulercos, Redōnes, quae sunt maritimae civitates Oceanumque attingunt, certior factus est omnes eas civitates in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani esse redactas.

- XXXV. His rebus gestis omni Gallia pacata tanta huius belli ad barbaros opinio perlata est, uti ab iis nationibus, quae trans Rhenum incoherent, mitterentur legati ad Caesarem, qui se obsides daturas, imperata facturas pollicerentur. Quas legationes Caesar, quod
- 2 in Italiam Illyricumque properabat, inita proxima aestate ad se reverti iussit. Ipse in Carnūtes, Andes, Turōnes, quaeque civitates
- 3 propinquae his locis erant, ubi bellum gesserat, legionibus in hibernacula deductis in Italiam profectus est. Ob easque res ex litteris
- 4 Caesaris in dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.

Commentarius tertius.

Argumentum.

I. Bellum Alpinorum.

II. Bellum cum Aremoriciis gestum.

III. P. Crassi in Aquitaniam, Caesaris in Morinos et Menapios expeditio.

I. Cum in Italiam proficisceretur, Caesar Servium Galbam cum legione duodecima et parte equitatus in Nantuātes, Verāgros Sedunosque misit, qui a finibus Allobrōgum et lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodāno ad summas Alpes pertinent. Causa mittendi fuit, 2
quod iter per Alpes, quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portor-
torii mercatores ire consuērant, patefieri volebat. Huic permisit, 3
si opus esse arbitraretur, uti in his locis legionem hiemandi causa collocaret. Galba secundis aliquot proeliis factis castellisque com- 4
piuribus eorum expugnatis, missis ad eum undique legatis obsidi-
busque datis et pace facta constituit cohortes duas in Nantuati-
bus collocare et ipse cum reliquis eius legionis cohortibus in vico
Veragrorum, qui appellatur Octodūrus, hiemare; qui vicus positus 5
in valle non magna adiecta planicie altissimis montibus undique
continetur. Cum hic in duas partes flumine divideretur, alteram 6
partem eius vici Gallis concessit, alteram vacuum ab his relictam
cohortibus ad hiemandum attribuit. Eum locum vallo fossaque
munivit.

II. Cum dies hibernorum complures transissent frumentumque eo comportari iussisset, subito per exploratores certior factus est ex ea parte vici, quam Gallis concesserat, omnes noctu discessisse mon-
tesque, qui impenderent, a maxima multitudine Sedunorum et Ve-
ragrorum teneri. Id aliquot de causis acciderat, ut subito Galli 2
belli renovandi legionisque opprimendae consilium caperent: pri- 3
mum, quod legionem, neque eam plenissimam detractis cohortibus
duabus et compluribus singillatim, qui commeatus petendi causa missi
erant, absentibus, propter paucitatem despiciebant; tum etiam, 4
quod propter iniquitatem loci, cum ipsi ex montibus in vallem de-
currerent et tela conicerent, ne primum quidem posse impetum

5 suum sustineri existimabant. Accedebat, quod suos ab se liberos abstractos obsidum nomine dolebant et Romanos non solum itinerum causa, sed etiam perpetuae possessionis culmina Alpium occupare conari et ea loca finitimae provinciae adiungere sibi persuasum habebant.

III. His nuntiis acceptis Galba, cum neque opus hibernorum munitionesque plene essent perfectae, neque de frumento reliquoque commeatu satis esset provisum, quod deditione facta obsidibusque acceptis nihil de bello timendum existimaverat, consilio celeriter
2 convocato sententias exquirere coepit. Quo in consilio, cum tantum repentini periculi praeter opinionem accidisset ac iam omnia fere superiora loca multitudine armatorum completa conspicerentur neque subsidio veniri neque commeatus supportari interclusis itineribus possent, prope iam desperata salute nonnullae huiusmodi sententiae dicebantur, ut impedimentis relictis eruptione facta isdem
3 itineribus, quibus eo pervenissent, ad salutem contenderent. Maiori tamen parti placuit hoc reservato ad extremum consilio interim rei eventum experiri et castra defendere.

IV. Brevi spatio interiecto, vix ut rebus, quas constituissent, collocandis atque administrandis tempus daretur, hostes ex omnibus partibus signo dato decurrere, lapides gaesaeque in vallum conicere.
2 Nostri primo integris viribus fortiter repugnare neque ullum frustra telum ex loco superiore mittere, ut quaeque pars castrorum nudata
3 defensoribus premi videbatur, eo occurrere et auxilium ferre, sed hoc superari, quod diuturnitate pugnae hostes defessi proelio excedebant, alii integris viribus succedebant, quarum rerum a nostris propter paucitatem fieri nihil poterat, ac non modo defesso ex pugna excedendi, sed ne saucio quidem eius loci, ubi constiterat, reliquendi ac sui recipiendi facultas dabatur.

V. Cum iam amplius horis sex continenter pugnaretur ac non solum vires, sed etiam tela nostros deficerent atque hostes acrius instarent languidioribusque nostris vallum scindere et fossas complere coepissent resque esset iam ad extremum perducta casum,
2 Publius Sextius Baculus, primi pili centurio, quem Nervico proelio compluribus confectum vulneribus diximus, et item Gaius Volusenus, tribunus militum, vir et consilii magni et virtutis, ad Galbam accurrunt atque unam esse spem salutis docent, si eruptione facta extremum auxilium experirentur. Itaque convocatis centurionibus celeriter milites certiores facit, paulisper intermitterent proelium ac tantummōdo tela missa exciperent seque ex labore reficerent, post dato signo ex castris erumperent atque omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent.

VI. Quod iussi sunt, faciunt ac subito omnibus portis eruptione facta neque cognoscendi, quid fieret, neque sui colligendi hostibus
2 facultatem relinquunt. Ita commutata fortuna eos, qui in spem potiundorum castrorum venerant, undique circumventos interficiunt et ex hominum milibus amplius triginta, quem numerum barbaro-

rum ad castra venisse constabat, plus tertia parte interfecta reliquos perterritos in fugam coniciunt ac ne in locis quidem superioribus consistere patiuntur. Sic omnibus hostium copiis fuis armisque exūtis se in castra munitionesque suas recipiunt. Quo proelio facto, quod saepius fortunam temptare Galba nolebat atque alio se in hiberna consilio venisse meminerat, aliis occurrisset rebus viderat, maxime frumenti commeatusque inopia permotus postero die omnibus eius vici aedificiis incensis in provinciam reverti contendit ac nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante incolumem legionem in Nantuates, inde in Allobroges perduxit ibique hiemavit.

VII. His rebus gestis cum omnibus de causis Caesar pacatam Galliam existimaret, superatis Belgis, expulsis Germanis, victis in Alpibus Sedūnis, atque ita inita hieme in Illyricum profectus esset, quod eas quoque nationes adire et regiones cognoscere volebat, subitum bellum in Gallia coortum est. Eius belli haec fuit causa. P. Crassus adulescens cum legione septima proximus mare Oceānum in Andibus hiemarat. Is, quod in his locis inopia frumenti erat, praefectos tribunosque militum complures in finitimas civitates frumenti causa dimisit; quo in numero est T. Terrasidius missus in Esubios, M. Trebius Gallus in Curiosolitas, Q. Velanius cum T. Silio in Venētos.

VIII. Huius est civitatis longe amplissima auctoritas omnis orae maritimae regionum earum, quod et naves habent Venēti plurimas, quibus in Britanniam navigare consueverunt, et scientiā atque usu nauticarum rerum reliquos antecedunt et in magno impetu maris atque aperto paucis portibus interiectis, quos tenent ipsi, omnes fere, qui eo mari uti consuērunt, habent vectigāles. Ab his fit initium retinendi Silii atque Velanii, quod per eos suos se obsides, quos Crasso dedissent, recuperaturos existimabant. Horum auctoritate finitimi adducti (ut sunt Gallorum subita et repentina consilia), eadem de causa Trebium Terrasidiumque retinent et celeriter missis legatis per suos principes inter se coniurant, *nihil nisi communi consilio acturos eundemque omnes fortunae exitum esse laturos*, reliquasque civitates sollicitant, ut in ea libertate, quam a maioribus acceperant, permanere quam Romanorum servitutem perferre mallent. Omni ora maritima celeriter ad suam sententiam perducta communem legationem ad P. Crassum mittunt, *si velit suos recipere, obsides sibi remittat*.

IX. Quibus de rebus Caesar a Crasso certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, naves interim longas aedificari in flumine Ligēre, quod influit in Oceanum, remiges ex provincia institui, nautas gubernatoresque comparari iubet. His rebus celeriter administratis ipse, cum primum per anni tempus potuit, ad exercitum contendit. Venēti reliquaeque item civitates cognito Caesaris adventu, simul quod, quantum in se facinus admisissent, intellegebant, legatos, quod nomen ad omnes nationes sanctum inviolatumque semper fuisset, retentos ab se et in vincula coniectos, pro magnitudine periculi bel-

lum parare et maxime ea, quae ad usum navium pertinent, providere instituunt, hoc maiore spe, quod multum naturā loci confidobant. Pedestria esse itinera concisa aestuariis, navigationem impeditam propter inscientiam locorum paucitatemque portuum sciebant, neque nostros exercitus propter frumenti inopiam diutius apud se morari posse confidebant: ac iam et omnia contra opinionem acciderent, tamen se plurimum navibus posse, Romanos neque ullam facultatem habere navium neque eorum locorum, ubi bellum gesturi essent, vada, portus, insulas novisse; ac longe aliam esse navigationem in concluso mari atque in vastissimo atque apertissimo Oceano perspiciebant. His initis consiliis oppida muniunt, frumenta ex agris in oppida comportant, naves in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem primum bellum gesturum constabat, quam plurimas possunt, cogunt. Socios sibi ad id bellum Osismos, Lexovios, Namnētes, Ambiliātes, Morinos, Diablintes, Menapios asciscunt; auxilia ex Britannia, quae contra eas regiones posita est, arcessunt.

X. Erant hae difficultates belli gerendi, quas supra ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitabant: iniuriae retentorum equitum Romanorum, rebellio facta post deditionem, defectio datis obsidibus, tot civitatum coniuratio, imprimis, ne hac parte neglecta reliquae nationes sibi idem licere arbitrarentur. Itaque cum intellegeret omnes fere Gallos novis rebus studere et ad bellum mobiliter celeriterque excitari, omnes autem homines naturā libertati studere et condicionem servitutis odisse, priusquam plures civitates conspirarent, partiendum sibi ac latius distribuendum exercitum putavit.

XI. Itaque T. Labienum legatum in Trevēros, qui proximi flumini Rheno sunt, cum equitatu mittit. Huic mandat, Remos reliquosque Belgas adeat atque in officio contineat Germanosque, qui auxilio a Belgis arcessiti dicebantur, si per vim navibus flumen transire conentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum cum cohortibus legionariis duodecim et magno numero equitatūs in Aquitaniam proficisci iubet, ne ex his nationibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur ac tantae nationes coniungantur. Q. Titurium Sabīnum legatum cum legionibus tribus in Venellos, Curiosolitas Lexoviosque mittit, qui eam manum distinendam curet. Decimum Brutum adolescentem classi Gallicisque navibus, quas ex Pictonibus et Santōnis reliquisque pacatis regionibus convenire iusserat, praeficit et, cum primum posset, in Venētos proficisci iubet. Ipse eo pedestribus copiis contendit.

XII. Erant eiusmodi fere sitūs oppidorum, ut posita in extremis lingulis promunturiisque neque pedibus aditum haberent, cum ex alto se aestus incitavisset, quod bis accidit semper horarum viginti quattuor spatio, neque navibus, quod rursus minuenta aestu naves in vadis afflictaearentur. Ita utraque re oppidorum oppugnatio impediabatur; ac si quando magnitudine operis forte superati, extruso mari aggere ac molibus atque his oppidi moenibus adaequatis, suis fortunis desperare coeperant, magno numero navium appulso, cuius

rei summam facultatem habebant, sua deportabant omnia seque in proxima oppida recipiebant; ibi se rursus isdem opportunitatibus loci defendebant. Haec eo facilius magnam partem aestatis faciebant, quod nostrae naves tempestatibus detinebantur summaque erat vasto atque aperto mari, magnis aestibus, raris ac prope nullis portibus difficultas navigandi.

XIII. Namque ipsorum naves ad hunc modum factae armataeque erant: carinae aliquanto planiores quam nostrarum navium, quo facilius vada ac decessum aestūs excipere possent; prorae admodum erectae atque item puppes ad magnitudinem fluctuum tempestatumque accommodatae; naves totae factae ex robore ad quamvis vim et contumeliam preferendam; transtra pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine; ancorae pro funibus ferreis catenis revinctae; pelles pro velis alutaeque tenuiter confectae, hae sive propter lini inopiam atque eius usus inscientiam, sive eo, quod est magis verisimile, quod tantas tempestates Oceani tantosque impetus ventorum sustineri ac tanta onera navium regi velis non satis commode posse arbitrabantur. Cum his navibus nostrae classi eiusmodi congressus erat, ut una celeritate et pulsu remorum praestaret, reliqua pro loci natura, pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora. Neque enim his nostrae rostro nocere poterant (tanta in iis erat firmitudo), neque propter altitudinem facile telum adigebatur, et eadem de causa minus commode copulis continebantur. Accedebat, ut, cum saevire ventus coepisset et se vento dedissent, et tempestatem ferrent facilius et in vadis consisterent tutius et ab aestu relictas nihil saxa et cautes timerent; quarum rerum omnium nostris navibus casus erat extimescendus.

XIV. Compluribus expugnatis oppidis Caesar ubi intellexit frustra tantum laborem sumi neque hostium fugam captis oppidis reprimi neque iis noceri posse, statuit exspectandam classem. Quae ubi convenit ac primum ab hostibus visa est, circiter ducentae viginti naves eorum paratissimae atque omni genere armorum ornativissimae profectae ex portu nostris adversae constiterunt; neque satis Bruto, qui classi praeerat, vel tribunis militum centurionibusque, quibus singulae naves erant attributae, constabat, quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent. Rostro enim noceri non posse cognoverant; turribus autem excitatis tamen has altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus superabat, ut neque ex inferiore loco satis commode tela adigi possent et missa ab Gallis gravius acciderent. Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, falces praeacutae insertae affixaeque longuriis non absimili formā muralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpabantur. Quibus abscisis antemnae concidebant, ut, cum omnis Gallicis navibus spes in velis armamentisque consisteret, his ereptis omnis usus navium uno tempore eriperetur. Reliquum erat cer-

tamen positum in virtute, qua nostri milites facile superabant atque eo magis, quod in conspectu Caesaris atque omnis exercitūs res gerebatur, ut nullum paulo fortius factum latēre posset; omnes enim colles ac loca superiora, unde erat propinquus despectus in mare, ab exercitu tenebantur.

XV. Disiectis, ut diximus, antemnis, cum singulas binae ac ternae naves circumsteterant, milites summa vi transcendere in hostium naves contendebant. Quod postquam fieri barbari animadverterunt, expugnatis compluribus navibus, cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium, fugā salutem petere contenderunt. Ac iam conversis in eam partem navibus, quo ventus ferebat, tanta subito malacia ac tranquillitas exstitit, ut se ex loco commovere non possent. Quae quidem res ad negotium conficiendum maxime fuit opportuna: nam singulas nostri consecrati expugnaverunt, ut perpaucae ex omni numero noctis interventu ad terram pervenerint, cum ab hora fere quarta usque ad solis occasum pugnaretur.

XVI. Quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae maritimae confectum est. Nam cum omnis iuventus, omnes etiam gravioris aetatis, in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit, eo convenerant, tum navium quod ubique fuerat in unum locum coēgerant; quibus amissis reliqui neque quo se reciperent, neque quem ad modum oppida defenderent, habebant. Itaque se suaeque omnia Caesari dediderunt. In quos eo gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quo diligentius in reliquum tempus a barbaris ius legatorum conservaretur. Itaque omni senatu necato reliquos sub corona vendidit.

XVII. Dum haec in Venētis geruntur, Q. Titurius Sabinus cum iis copiis, quas a Caesare acceperat, in fines Venellorum pervēnit. His praeerat Viridōvix ac summam imperii tenebat earum omnium civitatum, quae defecerant, ex quibus exercitum magnasque copias coēgerat; atque his paucis diebus Aulērci Eburovices Lexoviique senatu suo interfecto, quod auctores belli esse nolebant, portas clausurunt seque cum Viridovīce coniunxerunt; magnaque praeterea multitudo undique ex Gallia perditorum hominum latronumque convenerat, quos spes praedandi studiumque bellandi ab agricultura et cotidiano labore revocabat. Sabinus idoneo omnibus rebus loco castris sese tenebat; cum Viridovix contra eum duum milium spatio consedisset cotidieque productis copiis pugnandi potestatem faceret, ut iam non solum hostibus in contemptionem Sabinus veniret, sed etiam nostrorum militum vocibus nonnihil carperetur; tantamque opinionem timoris praeiuit, ut iam ad vallum castrorum hostes accedere auderent. Id ea de causa faciebat, quod cum tanta multitudo hostium, praesertim eo absente, qui summam imperii teneret, nisi aequo loco aut opportunitate aliqua data legato dimicandum non existimabat.

XVIII. Hac confirmata opinione timoris idoneum quendam hominem et callidum delegit, Gallum ex iis, quos auxilii causa secum habebat. Huic magnis praemiis pollicitationibusque persuadet, uti

ad hostes transeat, et, quid fieri velit, edocet. Qui ubi pro per- 3
fuga ad eos venit, timorem Romanorum proponit, quibus angustiis
ipse Caesar a Venetis prematur, docet, neque longius abesse, quin 4
proxima nocte Sabinus clam ex castris exercitum educat et ad
Caesarem auxilii ferendi causa proficiscatur. Quod ubi auditum 5
est, conclamant omnes occasionem negotii bene gerendi amittendam
non esse, ad castra ire oportere. Multae res ad hoc consilium Gal- 6
los hortabantur: superiorum dierum Sabini cunctatio, perfugae con-
firmatio, inopia cibariorum, cui rei parum diligenter ab iis erat
provisum, spes Venetici belli et quod fere libenter homines id, quod
volunt, credunt. His rebus adducti non prius Viridovicem reliquos- 7
que duces ex concilio dimitunt, quam ab his sit concessum, arma
uti capiant et ad castra contendant. Qua re concessa laeti, ut
explorata victoria, sarmentis virgultisque collectis, quibus fossas
compleant, ad castra Romanorum pergunt.

XIX. Locus erat castrorum editus et paulatim ab imo acclivis
circiter passus mille. Huc magno cursu contenderunt, ut quam mi-
nimum spatii ad se colligendos armandosque Romanis daretur, exa-
minatique pervenerunt. Sabinus suos hortatus cupientibus signum 2
dat. Impeditis hostibus propter ea, quae ferebant, onera subito 3
duabus portis eruptionem fieri iubet. Factum est opportunitate
loci, hostium inscientia ac defatigatione, virtute militum et supe-
riorum pugnarum exercitatione, ut ne unum quidem nostrorum im-
petum ferrent ac statim terga verterent. Quos impeditos integris 4
viribus milites nostri consecuti magnum numerum eorum occide-
runt; reliquos equites consecrati paucos, qui ex fuga evaserant, reli-
querunt. Sic uno tempore et de navali pugna Sabinus et de Sabini 5
victoria Caesar certior factus est, civitatesque omnes se statim Ti-
turio dederunt. Nam ut ad bella suscipienda Gallorum alacer ac 6
promptus est animus, sic mollis ac minime resistens ad calamitates
perferendas mens eorum est.

XX. Eodem fere tempore P. Crassus, cum in Aquitaniam per-
venisset, quae pars, ut ante dictum est, et regionum latitudine et
multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda, cum
intellegeret, in iis locis sibi bellum gerendum, ubi paucis ante annis
L. Valerius Praeconinus legatus exercitu pulso interfectus esset
atque unde L. Mallius proconsul impedimentis amissis profugisset,
non mediocrem sibi diligentiam abhibendam intellegebat. Itaque 2
re frumentaria provisa, auxiliis equitatuque comparato, multis prae-
terea viris fortibus Tolosā et Narbone, quae sunt civitates Galliae
provinciae finitimae his regionibus, nominatim evocatis in Sontia-
tum fines exercitum introduxit. Cuius adventu cognito Sontiates 3
magnis copiis coactis equitatuque, quo plurimum valebant, in iti-
nere agmen nostrum adorti primum equestre proelium commiserunt, 4
deinde equitatu suo pulso atque insequentibus nostris subito pe-
destres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant, ostende-
runt. Hi nostros disiectos adorti proelium renovarunt.

XXI. Pugnatum est diu atque acriter, cum Sontiates superioribus victoriis freti in sua virtute totius Aquitaniae salutem positam putarent, nostri autem, quid sine imperatore et sine reliquis legionibus adulescentulo duce efficere possent, perspicere cuperent;

2 tandem confecti vulneribus hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto Crassus ex itinere oppidum Sontiatum oppugnare

3 coepit. Quibus fortiter resistentibus vineas turresque egit. Illi alias eruptione temptata, alias cuniculis ad aggerem vineasque actis (cuius rei sunt longe peritissimi Aquitani, propterea quod multis locis apud eos aerariae secturaeque sunt), ubi diligentiam nostrorum nihil his rebus profici posse intellexerunt, legatos ad Crassum mittunt seque in deditionem ut recipiat, petunt. Qua re impetrata arma tradere iussi faciunt.

XXII. Atque in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis alia ex parte oppidi Adiatunnus, qui summam imperii tenebat, cum

2 sescentis devotis, quos illi soldurios appellant (quorum haec est condicio, uti omnibus in vita commodis una cum iis fruantur, quorum se amicitiae dediderint, si quid his per vim accidat, aut eundem

3 casum una ferant aut sibi mortem consciscant; neque adhuc hominum memoria repertus est quisquam, qui eo interfecto, cuius se

4 amicitiae devovisset, mori recusaret), cum his Adiatunnus eruptionem facere conatus clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum ad arma milites concurrissent vehementerque ibi pugnatum esset, repulsus in oppidum tamen, uti eadem deditionis condicione uteretur, ab Crasso impetravit.

XXIII. Armis obsidibusque acceptis Crassus in fines Vocationis et Tarusatium profectus est. Tum vero barbari commoti, quod oppidum et naturam loci et manu munitum paucis diebus, quibus eventum erat, expugnatum cognoverant, legatos quoqueversum dimittere, coniurare, obsides inter se dare, copias parare coeperunt.

3 Mittuntur etiam ad eas civitates legati, quae sunt citerioris Hispaniae finitimae Aquitaniae; inde auxilia ducesque arcessuntur.

4 Quorum adventu magna cum alacritate et magna cum hominum

5 multitudine bellum gerere conantur. Duces vero ii deliguntur, qui una cum Q. Sertorio omnes annos fuerant summamque scientiam rei

6 militaris habere existimabantur. Hi consuetudine populi Romani loca capere, castra munire, commeatibus nostros intercludere instituunt. Quod ubi Crassus animadvertit, suas copias propter

7 exiguitatem non facile diduci, hostem et vagari et vias obsidere et castris satis praesidii relinquere, ob eam causam minus commodum frumentum commeatumque sibi supportari, in dies hostium numerum augeri, non cunctandum existimavit, quin pugnam decerneret.

8 Hac re ad consilium delata, ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, postero diem pugnae constituit.

XXIV. Prima luce productis omnibus copiis duplici acie instituta, auxiliis in mediam aciem coniectis, quid hostes consilii caperent, exspectabat. Illi, etsi propter multitudinem et veterem belli

gloriam paucitatemque nostrorum se tuto dimicatu-
ros existimabant, tamen tutius esse arbitrabantur obsessis viis commeatu intercluso
sine ullo vulnere victoria potiri et, si propter inopiam rei frumen-
tariae Romani sese recipere coepissent, impeditos in agmine et sub
sarcinis infirmiores animo adoriri cogitabant. Hoc consilio probato
ab ducibus productis Romanorum copiis sese castris tenebant. Hac
re perspecta Crassus, cum sua cunctatione atque opinione timoris
hostes nostros milites alacriores ad pugnandum effecissent atque
omnium voces audirentur exspectari diutius non oportere, quin ad
castra iretur, cohortatus suos omnibus cupientibus ad hostium
castra contendit.

XXV. Ibi cum alii fossas complerent, alii multis telis coniectis
defensores vallo munitionibusque depellerent auxiliaresque, quibus
ad pugnam non multum Crassus confidebat, lapidibus telisque sub-
ministrandis et ad aggerem caespitibus comportandis speciem atque
opinionem pugnantium praeberent, cum item ab hostibus constan-
ter ac non timide pugnaretur telaque ex loco superiore missa non
frustra acciderent, equites circumitis hostium castris Crasso re-
nuntiaverunt, non eadem esse diligentiam ab decumana porta castra
munita facilemque aditum habere.

XXVI. Crassus equitum praefectos cohortatus, ut magnis prae-
miis pollicitationibusque suos excitarent, quid fieri velit, ostendit.
Illi, ut erat imperatum, eductis iis cohortibus, quae praesidio castris
relictae intritae ab labore erant, et longiore itinere circumductis,
ne ex hostium castris conspici possent, omnium oculis mentibusque
ad pugnam intentis celeriter ad eas, quas diximus, munitiones per-
venerunt atque his prorutis prius in hostium castris constiterunt,
quam plane ab his videri aut, quid rei gereretur, cognosci posset.
Tum vero clamore ab ea parte audito nostri redintegratis viribus,
quod plerumque in spe victoriae accidere consuevit, acrius im-
pugnare coeperunt. Hostes undique circumventi desperatis omni-
bus rebus se per munitiones deicere et fuga salutem petere inten-
derunt. Quos equitatus apertissimis campis consecratus ex milium
quingenta numero, quae ex Aquitania Cantabrisque convenisse
constabat, vix quarta parte relicta multa nocte se in castra recepit.

XXVII. Hac audita pugna maxima pars Aquitaniae sese Crasso
deditit obsidesque ultro misit; quo in numero fuerunt Tarbelli, Bi-
gerriones, Ptianii, Vocates, Tarusates, Elusates, Gates, Ausci, Ga-
rumni, Sibusates, Cocosates: paucae ultimae nationes anni tempore
confisae, quod hiems suberat, hoc facere neglexerunt.

XXVIII. Eodem fere tempore Caesar, etsi prope exacta iam
aestas erat, tamen, quod omni Gallia pacata Morini Menapiique su-
pererant, qui in armis essent neque ad eum umquam legatos de pace
misissent, arbitratus id bellum celeriter confici posse eo exercitum
adduxit; qui longe alia ratione ac reliqui Galli bellum gerere coe-
perunt. Nam quod intellegebant maximas nationes, quae proelio
contendissent, pulsas superatasque esse, continentisque silvas ac

- 3 paludes habebant, eo se suaque omnia contulerunt. Ad quarum initium silvarum cum Caesar pervenisset castraque munire instituisset, neque hostis interim visus esset, dispersis in opere nostris subito ex omnibus partibus silvae evolaverunt et in nostris impetum fecerunt. Nostri celeriter arma ceperunt eosque in silvas repulerunt et compluribus interfectis longius impeditioribus locis secuti paucos ex suis deperdiderunt.

- XXIX. Reliquis deinceps diebus Caesar silvas caedere instituit et, ne quis inermibus imprudentibusque militibus ab latere impetus fieri posset, omnem eam materiam, quae erat caesa, conversam ad hostem collocabat et pro vallo ad utrumque latus exstruebat. Incredibili celeritate magno spatio paucis diebus confecto, cum iam pecus atque extrema impedimenta a nostris tenerentur, ipsi densiores silvas peterent, eiusmodi sunt tempestates consecutae, uti opus necessario intermitteretur et continuatione imbrium diutius sub pellibus milites contineri non possent. Itaque vastatis omnibus eorum agris, vicis aedificiisque incensis Caesar exercitum reduxit et in Aulercis Lexoviisque, reliquis item civitatibus, quae proxime bellum fecerant, in hibernis collocavit.

Commentarius quartus.

Argumentum.

I. Bellum Usipetum et Tencterorum.

II. Caesar Rhenum transit.

III. Res in Britannia gestae.

IV. Morini subacti. Menapii vexati.

I. Ea, quae secuta est, hieme, qui fuit annus Gneo Pompeio, Marco Crasso consulibus, Usipētes Germani et item Tencṭēri magna cum multitudine hominum flumen Rhenum transierunt non longe a mari, quo Rhenus influit. Causa transeundi fuit, quod ab Suebis complures annos exagitati bello premebantur et agriculturā prohibebantur. 2

Sueborum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima Germanorum omnium. Hi centum pagos habere dicuntur, ex quibus quotannis singula milia armatorum bellandi causa ex finibus educunt. Reliqui, qui domi manserunt, se atque illos alunt. Hi rursus in vicem anno post in armis sunt, illi domi remanent. Sic neque agricultura nec ratio atque usus belli intermittitur. Sed privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est, neque longius anno remanere uno in loco incolendi causa licet. Neque multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt multumque sunt in venationibus; quae res et cibi genere et cotidiana exercitatione et libertate vitae, cum a pueris nullo officio aut disciplina assuefacti nihil omnino contra voluntatem faciant, et vires alit et immani corporum magnitudine homines efficit. Atque in eam se consuetudinem adduxerunt, ut locis frigidissimis neque vestitus praeter pelles haberent quicquam, quarum propter exiguitatem magna est corporis pars aperta, et lavarentur in fluminibus. 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

II. Mercatoribus est aditus magis eo, ut, quae bello ceperint, quibus vendant, habeant, quam quo ullam rem ad se importari desiderent. Quin etiam iumentis, quibus maxime Galli delectantur quaeque impenso parant pretio, Germani importatis non utuntur, sed, quae sunt apud eos nata, parva atque deformia, haec cotidiana 2

3 exercitatione summi ut sint laboris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliis
saepe ex equis desiliunt ac pedibus proeliantur, eosque eodem re-
manere vestigio assuefecerunt, ad quos se celeriter, cum usus est,
4 recipiunt; neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habe-
5 tur, quam ephippiis uti. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiato-
6 rum equitum quamvis pauci adire audent. Vinum ad se omnino
importari non sinunt, quod ea re ad laborem ferendum remollescere
homines atque effeminari arbitrantur.

III. Publice maximam putant esse laudem quam latissime a
suis finibus vacare agros: hac re significari magnum numerum ci-
2 vitatum suam vim sustinere non posse. Itaque una ex parte a
3 Suebis circiter milia passuum sescenta agri vacare dicuntur. Ad
alteram partem succedunt Ubii, quorum fuit civitas ampla atque flo-
rens, ut est captus Germanorum, et paulo sunt eiusdem generis
ceteris humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque
ad eos mercatores ventitant et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis
4 sunt moribus assuefacti. Hos cum Suebi multis saepe bellis experti
propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere non
potuissent, tamen vectigales sibi fecerunt ac multo humiliores infir-
mioresque redegerunt.

IV. In eadem causa fuerunt Usipētes et Tenctēri, quos supra
2 diximus, qui complures annos Sueborum vim sustinuerunt; ad
extremum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germaniae triennium
3 vagati ad Rhenum pervenerunt; quas regiones Menapii incolebant
et ad utramque ripam fluminis agros, aedificia vicosque habebant;
sed tantae multitudinis aditu perterriti ex iis aedificiis, quae trans
flumen habuerant, demigraverunt et cis Rhenum dispositis prae-
4 sidiis Germanos transire prohibebant. Illi omnia experti, cum
neque vi contendere propter inopiam navium neque clam transire
propter custodias Menapiorum possent, reverti se in suas sedes
regionesque simulaverunt et tridui viam progressi rursus rever-
5 terunt atque omni hoc itinere una nocte equitatu confecto inscios
6 inopinantesque Menapios oppresserunt, qui de Germanorum discessu
per exploratores certiores facti sine metu trans Rhenum in suos
7 vicos remigraverant. His interfectis navibusque eorum occupatis,
priusquam ea pars Menapiorum, quae citra Rhenum erat, certior
fieret, flumen transierunt atque omnibus eorum aedificiis occupatis
reliquam partem hiemis se eorum copiis aluerunt.

V. His de rebus Caesar certior factus et infirmitatem Gallo-
rum veritus, quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles et novis ple-
2 rumque rebus student, nihil his committendum existimavit. Est
enim hoc Gallicae consuetudinis, uti et viatores etiam invitos
consistere cogant et, quid quisque eorum de quaque re audierit aut
cognoverit, quaerant et mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumsistat,
quibusque ex regionibus veniant quasque ibi res cognoverint, pro-
3 nuntiare cogant. His rebus atque auditionibus permoti de summis
saepe rebus consilia ineunt, quorum eos in vestigio paenitere ne-

cesse est, cum incertis rumoribus serviant et plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant.

VI. Qua consuetudine cognita Caesar, ne graviore bello occurreret, maturius, quam consuērat, ad exercitum proficiscitur. Eo cum venisset, ea, quae fore suspicatus erat, facta cognovit: missas legationes ab nonnullis civitatibus ad Germanos invitatosque eos, uti ab Rheno discederent, omniaque, quae postulassent, ab se fore parata. Qua spe adducti Germani latius vagabantur et in fines Eburonum et Condrusorum, qui sunt Treverorum clientes, pervernerant. Principibus Galliae evocatis Caesar ea, quae cognoverat, dissimulanda sibi existimavit eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis equitatuque imperato bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit.

VII. Re frumentaria comparata equitibusque delectis iter in ea loca facere coepit, quibus in locis esse Germanos audiebat. A quibus cum paucorum dierum iter abesset, legati ab his venerunt, quorum haec fuit oratio: *Germanos neque priores populo Romano bellum inferre neque tamen recusare, si lacescantur, quin armis contendunt, quod Germanorum consuetudo sit a maioribus tradita, quicumque bellum inferant, resistere neque deprecari. Haec tamen dicere: venisse invitos, eiectos domo; si suam gratiam Romani velint, posse iis utiles esse amicos; vel sibi agros attribuant vel patiantur eos tenere, quos armis possederint: sese unis Suebis concedere, quibus ne dii quidem immortales pares esse possint; reliquum quidem in terris esse neminem, quam non superare possint.*

VIII. Ad haec, quae visum est, Caesar respondit; sed exitus fuit orationis: *Sibi nullam cum his amicitiam esse posse, si in Gallia remanerent; neque verum esse, qui suos fines tueri non potuerint, alienos occupare; neque ullos in Gallia vacare agros, qui, dari tantae praesertim multitudini sine iniuria possint; sed licere, si velint, in Ubiorum finibus considerare, quorum sint legati apud se et de Sueborum iniuriis querantur et a se auxilium petant; hoc se Ubiis imperaturum.*

IX. Legati haec se ad suos relatueros dixerunt et re deliberata post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversuros; interea ne propius se castra moveret, petierunt. Ne id quidem Caesar ab se impetrari posse dixit. Cognoverat enim magnam partem equitatus ab iis aliquot diebus ante praedandi frumentandique causa ad Ambivaritos trans Mosam missam; hos exspectari equites atque eius rei causa moram interponi arbitrabatur.

X. Mosa profluit ex monte Vosēgo, qui est in finibus Lingonum et parte quadam ex Rheno recepta, quae appellatur Vacālus, insulam efficit Batavorum, neque longius ab eo milibus passuum octoginta in Oceanum influit. Rhenus autem oritur ex Lepontiis, qui Alpes incolunt, et longo spatio per fines Nantuatium, Helvetiorum, Sequanorum, Mediomatricorum, Tribocorum, Treverorum citatus fertur et, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures defluit partes multis ingentibusque insulis effectis, quarum pars magna a feris

barbarisque nationibus incolitur, ex quibus sunt, qui piscibus atque ovis avium vivere existimantur, multisque capitibus in Oceanum influit.

- XI. Caesar cum ab hoste non amplius passuum duodecim milibus abesset, ut erat constitutum, ad eum legati revertuntur; qui in itinere congressi magnopere, ne longius progrediretur, orabant.
- 2 Cum id non impetrassent, petebant, uti ad eos equites, qui agmen antecessissent, praemitteret eosque pugnam prohiberet, sibi ut
- 3 potestatem faceret in Ubios legatos mittendi; quorum si principes ac senatus sibi iure iurando fidem fecisset, ea condicione, quae a
- 4 Caesare ferretur, se usuros ostendebant: *ad has res conficiendas sibi tridui spatium daret.* Haec omnia Caesar eodem illo pertinere arbitrabatur, ut tridui mora interposita equites eorum, qui abessent, reverterentur; tamen sese non longius milibus passuum quatuor
- 5 aquationis causa processurum eo die dixit: *huc postero die quam frequentissimi convenirent, ut de eorum postulatis cognosceret.* Interim ad praefectos, qui cum omni equitatu antecesserant, mittit, qui nuntiarent, ne hostes proelio laceressent, et si ipsi lacerarentur, sustinerent, quoad ipse cum exercitu propius accessisset.

- XII. At hostes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexerunt, quorum erat quinque milium numerus, cum ipsi non amplius octingentos equites haberent, quod ii, qui frumentandi causa ierant trans Mosam, nondum redierant, nihil timentibus nostris, quod legati eorum paulo ante a Caesare discesserant atque is dies indutiis erat
- 2 ab his petitus, impetu facto celeriter nostros perturbaverunt; rursus resistentibus consuetudine sua ad pedes desiluerunt, suffossis equis compluribusque nostris deiectis reliquos in fugam coniecerunt atque ita perterritos egerunt, ut non prius fuga desisterent, quam in
- 3 conspectum agminis nostri venissent. In eo proelio ex equitibus nostris interficiuntur quattuor et septuaginta, in his vir fortissimus
- 4 Piso Aquitanus, amplissimo genere natus, cuius avus in civitate sua regnum obtinuerat amicus a senatu nostro appellatus. Hic cum fratri intercluso ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculo eripuit, ipse equo vulnerato deiectus, quoad potuit, fortissime restitit;
- 6 cum circumventus multis vulneribus acceptis cecidisset atque id frater, qui iam proelio excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitato equo se hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

- XIII. Hoc facto proelio Caesar neque iam sibi legatos audientes neque condiciones accipiendas arbitrabatur ab iis, qui per dolum atque insidias petita pace ultro bellum intulissent; expectare vero, dum hostium copiae augerentur equitatusque reverteretur,
- 2 summae dementiae esse iudicabat, et cognita Gallorum infirmitate, quantum iam apud eos hostes uno proelio auctoritatis essent consecuti, sentiebat; quibus ad consilia capienda nihil spatii dandum
- 3 existimabat. His constitutis rebus et consilio cum legatis et quae-store communicato, ne quem diem pugnae praetermitteret, opportunissima res accidit, quod postridie eius diei mane eadem et per-

fidia et simulatione usi Germani frequentes omnibus principibus maioribusque natu adhibitis ad eum in castra venerunt, simul, ut dicebatur, sui purgandi causa, quod contra, atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent, proelium pridie commisissent, simul ut, si quid posset, de indutiis fallendo impetrarent. Quos sibi Caesar oblatos gavisus illos retineri iussit, ipse omnes copias castris eduxit equitatumque, quod recenti proelio perterritum esse existimabat, agmen subsequi iussit.

XIV. Acie triplici instituta et celeriter octo milium itinere confecto prius ad hostium castra pervenit, quam, quid ageretur, Germani sentire possent. Qui omnibus rebus subito perterriti, et celeritate adventus nostri et discessu suorum, neque consilii habendi neque arma capiendi spatio dato, perturbantur, copiasne adversus hostem ducere an castra defendere, an fugā salutem petere praestaret. Quorum timor cum fremitu et concursu significaretur, milites nostri pristini diei perfidia incitati in castra irruerunt. Quo loco, qui celeriter arma capere potuerunt, paulisper nostris restiterunt atque inter carros impedimentaue proelium commiserunt; at reliqua multitudo puerorum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus suis domo excesserant Rhenumque transierant) passim fugere coepit, ad quos consectandos Caesar equitatum misit.

XV. Germani post tergum clamore audito, cum suos interfici viderent, armis abiectis signisque militaribus relictis se ex castris eiecerunt et, cum ad confluentem Mosae et Rheni pervenissent, reliquā fugā desperatā magno numero interfecto reliqui se in flumen praecipitaverunt atque ibi timore, lassitudine, vi fluminis oppressi perierunt. Nostri ad unum omnes incolumes perpauca vulneratis e tanti belli timore, cum hostium numerus capitum quadringentorum triginta milium fuisset, se in castra receperunt. Caesar iis, quos in castris retinuerat, discedendi potestatem fecit. Illi supplicia cruciatusque Gallorum veriti, quorum agros vexaverant, remanere se apud eum velle dixerunt. His Caesar libertatem concessit.

XVI. Germani bello confecto multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum; quarum illa fuit iustissima, quod, cum videret Germanos tam facile impelli, ut in Galliam venirent, suis quoque rebus eos timere voluit, cum intellegerent et posse et audere populi Romani exercitum Rhenum transire. Accessit etiam, quod illa pars equitatus Usipetum et Tencterorum, quam supra commemoravi praedandi frumentandique causa Mosam transisse neque proelio interfuisse, post fugam suorum se trans Rhenum in fines Sugambrorum receperat seque cum iis coniunxerat. Ad quos cum Caesar nuntios misisset, qui postularent, eos, qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent, sibi dederent, responderunt: *Populi Romani imperium Rhenum finire; si se invito Germanos in Galliam transire non aequum existimaret, cur sui quicquam esse imperii aut potestatis trans Rhenum postularet?* Ubii autem, qui uni ex Transrhenanis ad Caesarem legatos miserant, amicitiam fecerant, obsi-

des dederant, magnopere orabant, ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod
6 graviter ab Suebis premerentur; vel, si id facere occupationibus
rei publicae prohiberetur, exercitum modo Rhenum transportaret:
7 id sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis satis futurum. Tantum
esse nomen atque opinionem eius exercitus Ariovisto pulso et hoc
novissimo proelio facto etiam ad ultimas Germanorum nationes, uti
8 opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possint. Navium
magnam copiam ad transportandum exercitum pollicebantur.

XVII. Caesar his de causis, quas commemoravi, Rhenum transire decreverat; sed navibus transire neque satis tutum esse arbitrabatur, neque suae neque populi Romani dignitatis esse statuebat. Itaque, etsi summa difficultas faciendi pontis proponebatur propter latitudinem, rapiditatem altitudinemque fluminis, tamen id sibi contendendum aut aliter non traducendum exercitum existimabat.
3 Rationem pontis hanc instituit: Tigna bina sesquipedalia paulum ab imo praeacuta, dimensa ad altitudinem fluminis, intervallo pedum
4 duorum inter se iungebat. Haec cum machinationibus immissa in flumen defixerat fistucisque adegerat, non sublicae modo directe ad perpendicularum, sed prone ac fastigate, ut secundum naturam fluminis procumberent, his item contraria duo ad eundem modum iuncta intervallo pedum quadragenum ab inferiore parte contra vim
6 atque impetum fluminis conversa statuebat. Haec utraque insuper bipedalibus trabibus immissis, quantum eorum tignorum iunctura distabat, binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur; quibus disclusis atque in contrariam partem revinctis tanta erat operis firmitudo atque ea rerum natura, ut, quo maior vis aquae
8 se incitavisset, hoc artius illigata tenerentur. Haec directam materiam iniectam contexebantur ac longuriis cratibusque consternebantur;
9 ac nihilo secius sublicae et ad inferiorem partem fluminis oblique agebantur, quae pro ariete subiectae et cum omni opere coniunctae
10 vim fluminis exciperent, et aliae item supra pontem mediocri spatio, ut, si arborum trunci sive naves deiciendi operis essent a barbaris missae, his defensoribus earum rerum vis minueretur, neu ponti nocerent.

XVIII. Diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat comportari, 2 omni opere effecto exercitus traducitur. Caesar ad utramque partem pontis firmo praesidio relicto in fines Sugambrorum contendit. Interim a compluribus civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt; quibus pacem atque amicitiam petentibus liberaliter respondit obsidesque
4 ad se adduci iubet. Sugambri ex eo tempore, quo pons institui coeptus est, fuga comparata hortantibus iis, quos ex Tencteris atque Uspetibus apud se habebant, finibus suis excesserant suaeque omnia exportaverant seque in solitudinem ac silvas abdiderant.

XIX. Caesar paucos dies in eorum finibus moratus omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis frumentisque succisis se in fines Ubiorum recepit atque iis auxilium suum pollicitus, si ab Suebis premerentur, haec ab iis cognovit: Suebos, posteaquam per explora-

tores pontem fieri comperissent, more suo concilio habito nuntios in omnes partes dimisisse, ut de oppidis demigrarent, liberos, uxores: suaque omnia in silvis deponerent atque omnes, qui arma ferre possent, unum in locum convenirent; hunc esse delectum medium fere regionum earum, quas Suebi obtinerent; hic Romanorum adventum expectare atque ibi decertare constituisse. Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rebus iis confectis, quarum rerum causa traducere exercitum constituerat, ut Germanis metum iniceret, ut Sugambros ulcisceretur, ut Ubios obsidione liberaret, diebus omnino duodeviginti trans Rhenum consumptis satis et ad laudem et ad utilitatem profectum arbitratus se in Galliam recepit pontemque rescidit.

XX. Exigua parte aestatis reliqua Caesar, etsi in his locis, quod omnis Gallia ad septentriones vergit, maturae sunt hiemes, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod omnibus fere Gallicis bellis hostibus nostris inde subministrata auxilia intellegebat et, si tempus anni ad bellum gerendum deficeret, tamen magno sibi usui fore arbitratur, si modo insulam adisset et genus hominum perspexisset, loca, portus, aditus cognovisset; quae omnia fere Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere praeter mercatores illo adit quisquam, neque iis ipsis quicquam praeter oram maritimam atque eas regiones, quae sunt contra Galliam, notum est. Itaque vocatis ad se undique mercatoribus neque quanta esset insulae magnitudo, neque quae aut quantae nationes incolerent, neque quem usum belli haberent aut quibus institutis uterentur, neque qui essent ad maiorum navium multitudinem idonei portus, reperire poterat.

XXI. Ad haec cognoscenda, priusquam periculum faceret, idoneum esse arbitratus Gaium Volusenum cum navi longa praemittit. Huic mandat, ut exploratis omnibus rebus ad se quam primum revertatur. Ipse cum omnibus copiis in Morinos proficiscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam traiectus. Huc naves undique ex finitimis regionibus et, quam superiore aestate ad Veneticum bellum effecerat, classem iubet convenire. Interim consilio eius cognito et per mercatores perlato ad Britannos a compluribus insulae civitatibus ad eum legati veniunt, qui polliceantur obsides dare atque imperio populi Romani obtemperare. Quibus auditis liberaliter pollicitus hortatusque, ut in ea sententia permanerent, eos domum remittit et cum iis una Commium, quem ipse Atrebatibus superatis regem ibi constituerat, cuius et virtutem et consilium probabat et quem sibi fidelem esse arbitratur cuiusque auctoritas in his regionibus magni habebatur, mittit. Huic imperat, quas possit, adeat civitates horteturque, ut populi Romani fidem sequantur, seque celeriter eo venturum nuntiet. Volusenus perspectis regionibus omnibus, quantum ei facultatis dari potuit, qui navi egrēdi ac se barbaris committere non auderet, quinto die ad Caesarem revertitur quaeque ibi perspexisset renuntiat.

XXII. Dum in his locis Caesar navium parandarum causa moratur, ex magna parte Morinorum ad eum legati venerunt, qui se

- de superioris temporis consilio excusarent, quod homines barbari et nostrae consuetudinis imperiti bellum populo Romano fecissent, seque ea, quae imperasset, facturos pollicerentur. Hoc sibi Caesar satis opportune accidisse arbitratus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volebat neque belli gerendi propter anni tempus facultatem habebat neque has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponendas iudicabat, magnum iis numerum obsidum imperat.
- 3 Quibus adductis eos in fidem recepit. Navibus circiter octoginta onerariis coactis contractisque, quod satis esse ad duas transportandas legiones existimabat, quod praeterea navium longarum habebat, quae-
4 stori, legatis praefectisque distribuit. Huc accedebant duodeviginti onerariae naves, quae ex eo loco ab milibus passuum octo vento tenebantur, quo minus in eundem portum venire possent: has equi-
5 tibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum Q. Titurio Sabino et L. Aurunculeio Cottae legatis in Menapios atque in eos pagos Morinorum, a quibus ad eum legati non venerant, ducendum dedit; P. Sul-
6 picium Rufum legatum cum eo praesidio, quod satis esse arbitratur, portum tenere iussit.

- XXIII. His constitutis rebus nactus idoneam ad navigandum tempestatem tertia fere vigilia solvit equitesque in ulteriorem portum progredi et naves conscendere et se sequi iussit. A quibus cum paulo tardius esset administratum, ipse hora circiter diei quarta cum primis navibus Britanniam attigit atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositas hostium copias armatas conspexit. Cuius loci haec erat natura atque ita montibus angustis mare continebatur, uti ex
4 locis superioribus in litus telum adigi posset. Hunc ad egredendum nequaquam idoneum locum arbitratus, dum reliquae naves eo convenirent, ad horam nonam in ancoris expectavit. Interim legatis tribunicisque militum convocatis et quae ex Voluseno cognosset, et quae fieri vellet, ostendit monuitque, ut rei militaris ratio, maxime ut maritimae res postularent, ut quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent, ad nutum et ad tempus omnes res ab iis
6 administrarentur. His dimissis et ventum et aestum uno tempore nactus secundum dato signo et sublatis ancoris circiter milia passuum septem ab eo loco progressus aperto ac plano litore naves constituit.

- XXIV. At barbari consilio Romanorum cognito, praemisso equitatu et essedariis, quo plerumque genere in proeliis uti consueverunt, reliquis copiis subsecuti nostros navibus egredi prohibebant. Erat ob has causas summa difficultas, quod naves propter
2 magnitudinem nisi in alto constitui non poterant, militibus autem ignotis locis, impeditis manibus, magno et gravi onere armorum oppressis simul et de navibus desiliendum et in fluctibus consistendum et cum hostibus erat pugnandum, cum illi aut ex arido aut paulum in aquam progressi omnibus membris expeditis, notissimis
4 locis audacter tela conicerent et equos insuefactos incitarent. Quibus rebus nostri perterriti atque huius omnino generis pugnae im-

periti non eadem alacritate ac studio, quo in pedestribus uti proeliis consueverant, utebantur.

XXV. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, naves longas, quarum et species erat barbaris inusitatior et motus ad usum expeditior, paulum removeri ab onerariis navibus et remis incitari et ad latus apertum hostium constitui atque inde fundis, sagittis, tormentis hostes propelli ac submoveri iussit; quae res magno usui nostris 2 fuit. Nam et navium figura et remorum motu et inusitato genere tormentorum permoti barbari constiterunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulerunt. Atque nostris militibus cunctantibus maxime propter 3 altitudinem maris, qui decimae legionis aquilam ferebat, contestatus deos, ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret: *Desilite, inquit, milites, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prodere; ego certe meum rei publicae atque imperatori officium praestitero.* Hoc cum voce magna dixisset, se ex navi proiecit atque in hostes aquilam ferre coepit. Tum 5 nostri cohortati inter se, ne tantum dedecus admitteretur, universi ex navi desiluerunt. Hos item ex proximis navibus cum conspexissent, subsecuti hostibus appropinquant.

XXVI. Pugnatum est ab utrisque acriter. Nostri tamen, quod neque ordines servare neque firmiter insistere neque signa subsequi poterant atque alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat, magnopere pertubabantur; hostes vero notis omnibus 2 vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singulares ex navi egredientes conspexerant, incitatis equis impeditos adoriebantur, plures paucos circumstantebant, alii ab latere aperto in universos tela coniciebant. Quod 4 cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longarum navium, item speculatoria navigia militibus compleri iussit et, quos laborantes conspexerat, his subsidia submittebat. Nostri, simul in arido constiterunt, 5 suis omnibus consecutis in hostes impetum fecerunt atque eos in fugam dederunt, neque longius prosequi potuerunt, quod equites cursum tenere atque insulam capere non potuerant. Hoc unum ad pristinam fortunam Caesari defuit.

XXVII. Hostes proelio superati, simul atque se ex fuga receperunt, statim ad Caesarem legatos de pace miserunt, obsides daturus quaeque imperasset facturos polliciti sunt. Una cum his legatis Commius Atrëbas venit, quem supra demonstraveram a Caesare in Britanniam praemissum. Hunc illi e navi egressum, cum ad 3 eos oratoris modo Caesaris mandata deferret, comprehenderant atque in vincula coniecerant, tum proelio facto remiserunt. In petenda pace eius rei culpam in multitudinem coniecerunt et propter imprudentiam ut ignosceretur petiverunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultro 5 in continentem legatis missis pacem ab se petissent, bellum sine causa intulissent, ignoscere imprudentiae dixit obsidesque imperavit; quorum illi partem statim dederunt, partem ex longinquiore locis arcessitam paucis diebus sese daturus dixerunt. Interea suos 7 remigrare in agros iusserunt, principesque undique convenire et se civitatesque suas Caesari commendare coeperunt.

XXVIII. His rebus pace confirmata post diem quartum, quam est in Britanniam ventum, naves duodeviginti, de quibus supra demonstratum est quae equites sustulerant, ex superiore portu leni vento solverunt. Quae cum appropinquarent Britanniae et ex castris viderentur, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut nulla earum cursum tenere posset, sed aliae eodem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad inferiorem partem insulae, quae est propius solis occasum, magno sui cum periculo deicerentur; quae tamen ancoris iactis cum fluctibus complerentur, necessario adversa nocte in altum profectae continentem petierunt.

XXIX. Eadem nocte accidit, ut esset luna plena, qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit, nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita uno tempore et longas naves, quibus Caesar exercitum transportandum curaverat quasque in aridum subduxerat, aestus compleverat, et onerarias, quae ad ancoras erant deligatae, tempestas afflictabat, neque ulla nostris facultas aut administrandi aut auxiliandi dabatur. Compluribus navibus fractis reliquae cum essent funibus, ancoris reliquisque armamentis amissis ad navigandum inutiles, magna, id quod necesse erat accidere, totius exercitus perturbatio facta est. Neque enim naves erant aliae, quibus reportari possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendas naves erant usui, et, quod omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere, frumentum his in locis in hiemem provisum non erat.

XXX. Quibus rebus cognitis principes Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convenerant, inter se collocti, cum equites et naves et frumentum Romanis deesse intellegerent et paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent, quae hōc erant etiam angustiora, quod sine impedimentis Caesar legiones transportaverat, optimum factu esse duxerunt rebellione facta frumento comeatuque nostros prohibere et rem in hiemem producere, quod his superatis aut reditu interclusis neminem postea belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transiturum confidebant. Itaque rursus coniuratione facta paulatim ex castris discedere ac suos clam ex agris deducere coeperunt.

XXXI. At Caesar, etsi nondum eorum consilia cognoverat, tamen et ex eventu navium suarum et ex eo, quod obsides dare intermiserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicabatur. Itaque ad omnes casus subsidia comparabat. Nam et frumentum ex agris cotidie in castra conferebat et, quae gravissime afflictae erant naves, earum materiā atque aere ad reliquas reficiendas utebatur et quae ad eas res erant usui ex continenti comportari iubebat. Itaque, cum summo studio a militibus administraretur, duodecim navibus amissis, reliquis ut navigari commode posset, effecit.

XXXII. Dum ea geruntur, legio ex consuetudine una frumentum missa, quae appellabatur septima, neque ulla ad id tempus belli suspicione interposita, cum pars hominum in agris remaneret, pars etiam in castra ventitaret, ii, qui pro portis castrorum in sta-

tione erant, Caesari nuntiaverunt pulverem maiorem, quam consuetudo ferret, in ea parte videri, quam in partem legio iter fecisset. Caesar id, quod erat, suspicatus, aliquid novi a barbaris initum consilii, cohortes, quae in stationibus erant, secum in eam partem proficisci, ex reliquis duas in stationem cohortes succedere, reliquas armari et confestim sese subsequi iussit. Cum paulo longius a castris processisset, suos ab hostibus premi atque aegre sustinere et conferta legione ex omnibus partibus tela conici animadvertit. Nam quod omni ex reliquis partibus demesso frumento pars una erat reliqua, suspicati hostes huc nostros esse venturos noctu in silvis delituerant; tum dispersos depositis armis in metendo occupatos subito adorti paucis interfectis reliquos incertis ordinibus perturbaverant, simul equitatu atque essedis circumdederant.

XXXIII. Genus hoc est ex essedis pugnae. Primo per omnes partes perequitant et tela coniciunt atque ipso terrore equorum et strepitu rotarum ordines plerumque perturbant et, cum se inter equitum turmas insinuaverunt, ex essedis desiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurigae interim paulatim ex proelio excedunt atque ita currus collocant, ut, si illi a multitudine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suos receptum habeant. Ita mobilitatem equitum, stabilitatem peditum in proeliis praestant ac tantum usu cotidiano et exercitatione efficiunt, uti in declivi ac praecipiti loco incitatos equos sustinere et brevi moderari ac flectere et per temōnem percurrere et in iugo insistere et se inde in currus citissime recipere consuērint.

XXXIV. Quibus rebus perturbatis nostris novitate pugnae tempore opportunissimo Caesar auxilium tulit; namque eius adventu hostes constiterunt, nostri se ex timore receperunt. Quo facto ad lacesendum et ad committendum proelium alienum esse tempus arbitratus suo se loco continuit et brevi tempore intermisso in castra legiones reduxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostris omnibus occupatis, qui erant in agris reliqui discesserunt. Secutae sunt continuos complures dies tempestates, quae et nostros in castris continerent et hostem a pugna prohiberent. Interim barbari nuntios in omnes partes dimiserunt paucitatemque nostrorum militum suis praedicaverunt, et, quanta praedae faciendae atque in perpetuum sui liberandi facultas daretur, si Romanos castris expulissent, demonstraverunt. His rebus celeriter magna multitudine peditatus equitatusque coacta ad castra venerunt.

XXXV. Caesar etsi idem, quod superioribus diebus acciderat, fore videbat, ut, si essent hostes pulsi, celeritate periculum effugeret, tamen nactus equites circiter triginta, quos Commius Atrebas, de quo ante dictum est, secum transportaverat, legiones in acie pro castris constituit. Commisso proelio diutius nostrorum militum impetum hostes ferre non potuerunt ac terga verterunt. Quos tanto spatio secuti, quantum cursu et viribus efficere potue-

runt, complures ex iis occiderunt, deinde omnibus longe lateque aedificiis incensis se in castra receperunt.

- XXXVI. Eodem die legati ab hostibus missi ad Caesarem de
2 pace venerunt. His Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante impera-
verat, duplicavit eosque in continentem adduci iussit, quod propin-
3 qua die aequinoctii infirmis navibus hiemi navigationem subicien-
dam non existimabat. Ipse idoneam tempestatem nactus paulo post
4 mediam noctem naves solvit; quae omnes incolumes ad continen-
tem pervenerunt; sed ex iis onerariae duae eosdem, quos reliqui,
portus capere non potuerunt et paulo infra delatae sunt.

- XXXVII. Quibus ex navibus cum essent expositi milites circi-
ter trecenti atque in castra contenderent, Morini, quos Caesar in
Britanniam proficiscens pacatos reliquerat, spe praedae adducti
2 primo non ita magno suorum numero circumsteterunt ac, si sese
interfici nollent, arma ponere iusserunt. Cum illi orbe facto sese
defenderent, celeriter ad clamorem hominum circiter milia sex con-
venerunt. Qua re nuntiata Caesar omnem ex castris equitatum suis
3 auxilio misit. Interim nostri milites impetum hostium sustinuerunt
atque amplius horis quattuor fortissime pugnaverunt et paucis vul-
4 neribus acceptis complures ex his occiderunt. Postea vero quam
equitatus noster in conspectum venit, hostes abiectis armis terga
verterunt magnusque eorum numerus est occisus.

- XXXVIII. Caesar postero die T. Labienum legatum cum iis le-
gionibus, quas ex Britannia reduxerat, in Morinos, qui rebellionem
2 fecerant, misit. Qui cum propter siccitates paludum, quo se recipe-
rent, non haberent, quo superiore anno perfugio erant usi, omnes
3 fere in potestatem Labieni pervenerunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta
legati, qui in Menapiorum fines legiones duxerant, omnibus eorum
agris vastatis, frumentis succisis, aedificiis incensis, quod Menapii
se omnes in densissimas silvas abdiderant, se ad Caesarem recepe-
4 runt. Caesar in Belgis omnium legionum hiberna constituit. Eo
duae omnino civitates ex Britannia obsides miserunt, reliquae ne-
5 glexerunt. His rebus gestis ex litteris Caesaris dierum viginti sup-
plicatio a senatu decreta est.

Otrā daļa.

Paskaidrojumi un vārdnīca.

Commentarius primus.

Pirmais kaŗa gads — 58. g. pr. Kr. dz.

Cap. I. 1. *Gallia omnis* — te domāta no romieŗiem vēl neiekarotā zeme starp Reinu, Alpiem un ōkeanu; *ii* = ii, qui; 2. *lingua institutis, legibus* — abl. lim.; *inter se differre* — atŗķirties savā starpā; *ab Aquitanis, a Belgis* — tautas nosaukums zemes nosaukuma vietā; 3. *cultus* — dzīves ērtība; *humanitas* — izglītība; *provinciae* — no (romieŗu) provinces; *longissime abesse* — vistālāk atrasties; *minime saepe* — ļoti reti; *animos (eorum)* = eos; *ea, quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent* — to, kas veicina gļēvulību; *bellum gerere* — karot; 4. *qua de causa* — tāpēc; *virtute* — abl. lim.; *cotidianis proeliis contendere* — pastāvīgi cīnīties; 5. *obtinerere* = incolere; *initium capere a* — sākties no; *continere* — ierobeŗot; *ab Sequanis et Helvetiis* — no sekvanu un helvētu puses; *vergere ad* — atrasties uz; 6. *Belgae* — Beļģija; *pertinere ad* — sniegties līdz; *inferior pars fluminis* — upes ieteka; *spectare in septentrionem et orientem solem* — atrasties ziemeļrītos; 7. *spectare inter occasum solis et septentriones* — atrasties ziemeļrietumos.

Cap. II. 1. *Marco Messala et Marco Pisone consulibus* — abl. temp. (61. g. pr. Kr. dz.) — valdīšanas laikā; *longe* — superlatīva pastiprināšanai; *inductus* — pamudināts; *coniurationem facere* — sadumpot; *nobilitatis* = nobilium; *civitati* = civibus; *cum omnibus copiis* — ar visu mantu; 2. *cum* — c. caus.; *virtute* — abl. lim.; 3. *hoc facilius* = eo facilius — jo vieglāk; *loci natura* — no paŗas dabas apstākļiem; *latissimus, altissimus* — elatīvi — ļoti plats, ļoti dziļŗ; *ager* — apgabals, zeme; 4. *his rebus* = ita; *minus late* — ne pārkā (tik) tālu; *minus facile* — ne tik viegli; *bellum inferre* — uzbrukt; *qua ex parte* — tāpēc; *bellandi cupidus* = bellicosus; *dolore afficior* — es esmu apbēdināts; 5. *pro* — samērā ar; *angustus* — pārkā ļaurs; *mille passus* = apm. 1,5 kilom. = romieŗu jūdze.

Cap. III. 1. *adductus* — pamudināts; *auctoritate permoti* — iespaidoti; *ea, quae ad proficiscendum pertinerent* — visu, kas nepieciešams izceļojot; *quam maximum numerum* — pēc iespējas lielāku skaitu; *sementes quam maximas facere* — apsēt pēc iespējas lielāku skaitu lauku; *in itinere* — ceļā; 2. *ducere* = putare; *lex* — tautas lēmums; *sibi legationem suscipere* — uzņemties būt par sūtni; 4. goda tituli *amicus populi Romani* tikai senāts varēja piešķirt romiešu tautas labvēļiem; *regnum obtinere* — valdīt; 5. *principatum obtinebat* — piederēja augstākā vara; *acceptus* — iemīlots, ieredzēts; *in matrimonium dare* — dot par sievu; 6. *totius Galliae* (populorum) *plurimum*; 7. *copiae* — līdzekļi un vara; 8. *fidem et ius iurandum inter se dare* — dot savstarpēju uzticības zvērestu; *per* — ar piepalīdzību.

Cap. IV. 1. *ea res* — šis nodoms; *per indicium* — caur nodevību; *moribus suis* — abl. modi — pēc savām parašām; *ex vinculis* — ieslēgts važās, ieslodzīts cietumā; *causam dicere* — dot paskaidrojumus, aizstāvēties; *damnatum* = si damnatus esset, eum; *poenam sequi* — ciest sodu; *igni* — uz sārta; 2. *causae dictio* — aizstāvēšanās; *familia* — saime; *ad* — apmēram; *eodem* — tur; *se eripere* — izvairīties, atbrīvoties; 3. *armis* = *vi* — ar varu; *ius suum exsequi* — aizstāvēt savas tiesības; 4. *neque abest suspicio, quin* — un ir pamats domāt, ka; *consciscere sibi mortem* — beigt dzīvi ar pašnāvību.

Cap. V. 1. *facere* = *perficere*; 2. *numero* (abl. lim.) *ad* — skaitā apmēram; *privata aedificia* — atsevišķas ēkas; 3. *domum reditionis spem tollere* — atņemt cerību atgriezties mājā; *subire periculum* — pārciest briesmas; *trium mensum* (mensium) — trim mēnešiem; *efferre* — nest līdzī; 4. *eodem usi consilio* — pēc tāda paša plāna; *socios sibi asciscere* — apvienoties.

Cap. VI. 1. *quibus itineribus* — pa kuņģiem; *singuli* — atsevišķi pa vienam; *ut* = *ita, ut*; *altissimus* — elatīvus; 2. *vado transitur* — iespējams pārbrist; 3. *pertinere* — sniegties; *bono animo esse* — būt draudzīgam, turēt labu prātu; 4. *diem dicere* — noteikt laiku, termiņu; *qua die* — kad; *a. d. V. Kal. Apr.* = ante diem quintum Kalendas Apriles — 28. martā; *Lucio Pisone Aulo Gabinio consulibus* — abl. temp. (58. g. pr. Kr. dz.)

Cap. VII. 1. *iter facere* — iet; *maturat proficisci* — steidzīgi aiziet; *ab urbe* = a Roma; *quam potest* — pēc iespējas; *iter* — gājiens; *Gallia ulterior* = G. transalpina; 2. *legio* — legions sastāvēja no 10 kohortām, kohorta no 3 manipuliem, manipuls no 2 centurijām. Cēzara laikā leģionā skaitījās 4500—5000 cilvēku, parasti bija 3000—3600 cilvēku; 3. *certior fio* — es dabūju zināt; *nobilissimos* — subst.; *principem locum obtinere* — vadīt; *qui dicerent* = ut ii dic.; *esse in animo* — būt nodomā, gribēt; 4. *memoria tenere* — labi atcerēties; *occisum* (esse) ... *pulsum* (esse) ... *missum* (esse). Uzvarēto ienaidnieku, lai viņu pazemotu, piespieda

iet caur jūgu — *sub iugum mittere*; jūgu izveidoja sekoši: diviem zemē iespraustiem šķēpiem šķērsām pāri piesēja trešo šķēpu; *temperare* — atturēties; 6. *spatium intercedit* — laiks palet, es iegūstu laiku; *diem sumere* — izvēlēties laiku; *ad Id. April.* = *ad Idus Apriles* — 13. apr.; *reverterentur* — lai atgriežas.

Cap. VIII. 1. *qui influit* — tulk. no kuŗa iztek; *murus* — apcietinājuma valnis; *perducere* — celt, ierīkot, rakt; 2. *quo* = *ut* eo — lai jo; *se invito* — pret viņa gribu; 3. *ea dies, quam constituerat* — norunātā diena; *negat se... ulli* = *dicat se... nulli*; *iter dare* — atļaut iet; *vim facere* — izlietot varu; *prohibiturum* (se esse); 4. *deiectus spe* — cerībās vīlies; *qua minima altitudo fluminis* — kur upe vissekļāka; *conati* (sunt); *munitio operis* — apcietinājums.

Cap. IX. 1. *Sequanis invitis* — pret sekvānu gribu; 2. *sua sponte* — paši no sevis; *eo deprecatore* — ar viņa starpniecību; *impetrare* — dabūt atļauju; 3. *plurimum posse* — gūt ļoti lielus panākumus; *in matrimonium ducere* — apprecēt; *novis rebus studere* — censties pēc jaunas valsts iekārtas; *quam plurimas* — pēc iespējas ļoti daudzas; *obstrictas habere* — lai atzītu viņu par savu labdari; 4. *rem suscipit* — to uzņemas; *obsides inter se dare* — apmainīties ķīlniekiem. Pēdējo ņemšana garantēja nodoma izvešanu.

Cap. X. 1. *iter facere* — iet; *non longe abesse* — tuvu dzīvot; 2. *futurum* (esse); *patens* — atklāts, klajš; 3. *ob eas res* — tādēļ; *magnis itineribus* — lieliem ceļa gājieniem; *qua proximum iter* — pa visīsāko ceļu; 4. *loca superiora* — kalnains apvidus; 5. *his pulsus* (abl. abs.) *compluribus proeliis* (abl. instr.).

Cap. XI. 2. *cum* — c. caus.; *se suaque defendere* — aizstāvēties un aizsargāt savu mantu; 3. *in conspectu* — acu priekšā; 4. *necessarii et consanguinei* — vistuvākie radinieki; *certiorem facere* — ziņot; 5. *fugā* (abl. modi) *se recipere* — bēgot atkāpties; *praeter agri solum* — izņemot kailu zemi; *mihī nihil reliqui* (gen. part.) *est* — man nekas vairāk nav palicis; 6. *res* — ziņas.

Cap. XII. 2. *certior factus est* (de) — dabūja zināt (no); *de tertia vigilia* — pēc trešās sargu maiņas (kuŗa sākās no pusnakts). Pavisam bija 4 maiņas nakts laikā no saules rietas līdz saules lēktai ik pēc katrām 3 stundām; 3. *se fugae mandarunt* — aizbēga; *se abdere* — paslēpties; 5. *patrum nostrorum memoria* — mūsu tēvu laikā; *sub iugum mittere* — sal. VII., 4.; 6. *quae pars...* *ea* = *ea pars, quae*; *inferre* — nodarīt; *poenas persolvere* — ciest sodu; 7. *qua in re* — tādā kārtā; *publicas... privatas iniurias* — pārestības nodarītas valstij... pašam personīgi; *eius* = *Caesaris*.

Cap. XIII. 1. *hoc proelio facto* — pēc šīs kaujas; 2. *bello Casiano* — karā ar Kasiju; 3. *agere cum* — uzsākt sarunas ar; *pacem facere* — noslēgt mieru; *futuros* (esse); 4. *sin* = *si-ne* — bet ja; *perseverare* — neatlaidīgi turpināt; *reminisceretur* — lai atceras; 5. *ob eam rem* — tāpēc; *magnopere tribuere* (rei) —

piešķirt lielu nozīmi; 7. *committere, ut* — pieļaut to, ka; *nomen capere* — dabūt nosaukumu; *memoriam prodere* — palikt pēcnācējiem atmiņā.

Cap. XIV. 1. *his* (legatis); *eo minus dubitationis dari* — jo mazāk iemesla šaubīties; *memoriā tenere* — ļoti labi atcerēties; *eo ... quo* — jo ... cik; *merito* — vainas dēļ; 2. *consciuss sum* — apzinoss; *deceptum* (eum esse); *eo ... quod* — tādā ziņā ... ka; *commissum* (quidquam esse) *a se* — ka viņš būtu ko ļaunu nodarījis; *quare* — kālab; *timendum* (esse); 3. *eo invito* — pret viņa gribu; *per vim* — ar varu; *iter temptare* — mēģināt izlauzties; *memoriam deponere* — aizmirst; 4. *quod* — tas, ka; *iniurias ferre* — nodarīt pārestības; *eodem pertinere* — izskaidrojams ar to pašu, tāpat vērtējams; 5. *quo = ut eo* — lai jo; *secundiores res* — labvēlīgāki apstākļi; *diuturniorem impunitatem concedere* — ilgāku laiku nesodīt; 6. *cum* — c. conc.; (eos) *facturos* (esse); *de iniuriis* — par nodarītām pārestībām; *pacem facere* — noslēgt mieru; 7. *eius rei* — tam.

Cap. XV. 1. *castra movere* — atstāt nometni, iziet no nometnes; *ad numerum* — skaitā apmēram; *coactum habeo* — esmu savācis, sapulcinājis; *quas in partes* — uz kuŗu pusi; *iter facere* — iet; *qui = ut ii*; 2. *novissimum = extremum*; *alienus = iniquus*; *proelium committere* — uzsākt cīņu; 3. *sublatus* — lepns; *proelio lacerare* — izaicināt uz cīņu; 4. *continere = retinere*; *satis habere* — pietikt; *in praesentia* (tempora) — šimbrīžam; *mille passus* sal. cap. II, 5.

Cap. XVI. 1. *publice* — valsts vārdā; *flagitare* — inf. hist.; 2. *sub septentrionibus posita est* — atrodas uz ziemeļiem; *ne quidem* — pat ne; 3. *iter avertere* — nogriezties; *discedere a* — atstāt, zaudēt sakarus; 4. *diem ex die* — dienu no dienas; *ducere* — vilcināt, pass. — vilcināties; *dicere* — inf. hist.; 5. *diutius* — pārāk ilgi; *quo die* — kad; *copia = numerus*; *in his* — starp tiem; *summo magistratui praeerat* — bija augstāks valsts vīrs; *annuus* — katru gadu; *potestas vitae necisque* — vara par dzīvību un nāvi; 6. *sumi* — novākt; *tam necessario tempore* — tik grūtā brīdī; *praesertim cum* — (runā to) jo sevišķi tāpēc, ka; *magna ex parte* — pa lielākai daļai; *multo etiam gravius queritur* — izteic vēl smagākus pārmetumus.

Cap. XVII. 1. *tum demum* — tikai tagad; *proponere* — stāstīt; 2. *plurimum valere = plurimum posse*; *privatim* — kā privāti ļaudis; 3. *praestat* — ir labāki; *principatum obtinere* — iegūt galveno varu; 4. *una cum reliqua Gallia* = *una cum reliquis Gallis*; 5. *quaeque = et ea quae*; 6. *quin etiam* — pat vēl vairāk; *quod* — kas zīmējas uz to, ka; *necessarius* — neatliekams; *ob eam rem* — tāpēc.

Cap. XVIII. 1. *iactare* — pārrunāt; 2. *quaerit ex solo* — iztauļā vienatnē; 3. *summa audacia* (abl. qual.) — ļoti drošsirdīgs; *magna apud plebem gratia* — no tautas ļoti iecienīts; *cupidus*

rerum novarum — dedzīgs valsts apvērsuma piekritējs; *redemptum habere* — iegūt savā pārzināšanā; *contra liceri* — pārsolīt; 4. *his rebus* — pateicoties šiem apstākļiem; *res familiaris* — īpašums; *ad largiendum* = *ad largitionem*; 5. *equitatus* = *equitum*; *suo sumptu* — uz sava rēķina; *largiter* = *multum*; 6. un 7. *nuptum* (*supinum*) *col.* — izprecināt; *soror ex matre* — pusmāsa; 8. *favere et cupere* — būt labvēligam un izpalīdzīgam; *suo nomine* — personīgi, pats; *deminuta* (*sit*) — in *antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris restituere* — iecelt agrākā goda un slavas vietā; 9. *si quid accidat Romanis* — ja romieši ciestu neveiksmi; *in summam spem venire* — ļoti stipri cerēt; *regnum obtinere* — iegūt varu; *imperio populi Romani* — ja romieši noteicēji; 10. *ante* — adv.; *initium fugae facere* — sākt bēgt.

Cap. XIX. 1. *res* — pierādījumi, fakti; *inter se dare* — apmainīties savā starpā; *iniussu suo* (*Caesaris*) *et civitatis* (*Aeduarum*) — bez viņa un tautas pavēles; *inscientibus ipsis* — bez viņu ziņas; *animadvertere* — saukt pie atbildības; 2. *unum repugnabat* — viens apstāklis kavēja; *summum in populum Romanum studium* — ļoti liela uzpurēšanās romiešu tautas labā; *voluntas* — padevība; *Divitiaci animum* — *Divitiāku*; 3. *quicquam* = = *aliquid*; *cotidianus* — parasts; *cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat* — kuram viņš pilnīgi uzticējās; 5. *petere atque hortari* — neatlaidīgi lūgt; *causa cognita* — pēc apstākļu noskaidrošanas; *statuere* — sodīt.

Cap. XX. 1. *gravius* — pārāk bargi; 2. *ex eo* = *ex fratre*; *dolorem capere* — bēdāties, skumt; *domi* — dzimtenē; *crescere* — iegūt nozīmi; 3. *opes ac nervi* — vara un līdzekļi; *gratiam minuere* — mazināt iespaidu; *existimatio vulgi* — atklātības domas; 4. *cum* — c. conc.; *cum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret* — tanī laikā, kad viņš pats ir tik liels viņa draugs; *nemo non* — katrs; *factum* (*id esse*); *qua ex re* — tāpēc; *futurum* (*esse*); *totius Galliae animi a se averterentur* — visi galli no viņa novērsīsies; 5. *pluribus verbis* — vēl neatlaidīgāki; *finem faciat* — lai pārtrauc; *gratiam eius apud se esse tanti* — viņš tam esot tik labvēlīgs; *eius voluntati ac precibus* — ievērojot viņa vēlēšanos un lūgšanas; 6. *adhibere* — pieaicināt; *reprehendere* — nosodīt; *intellegere* — novērot; *in reliquum tempus* — nākamībā; *fratri* — brāļa dēļ; *custodes ponere* — atstāt uzraudzībā.

Cap. XXI. 1. *certior factus* — dabūjis zināt; *sub monte* — kalna piekājē; *in circuitu* — no visām pusēm; *qui* (= *ut ei*) *cognoscere*nt, *misit* — sūtīja uzzināt; *vigilia* — sal. XII, 2.; 2. *legatus pro praetore* — virspavēlnieka vietnieks; *legātus* bija senātoru kārtas, ko uz virspavēlnieka priekšlikumu senāts iecēla par padomdevēju un palīgu kara laikā; *summum iugum montis* — kalnu grēdas virsotnes; *quid sui consilii sit* = *quid decreverit* — kāds ir viņa

nodoms; 3. *quo* — pa kuŗu; 4. *rei militaris peritissimus* — ievērojams lietpratējs kara mākslā; *haberi* — skaitīties; *esse* — kalpot.

Cap. XXII. 1. *prima luce* — gaismai austot; *summus mons* — kalna virsotne; *non longius* — ne tālāk kā; *cognoscere* — pamanīt; 2. *equo admisso accurrere* — ataulekšot; *quem a Labieno occupari voluerit* — kuŗu bija pavēlējis ieņemt Labienam; *insignia* — kara nozīmes un rotas, ko kareivji piestiprināja pie cepures; kā rotas nodērēja spalvas, ragi, riņķi u. t. l.; 3. *proelium committere* — iesākt kauju; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; 4. *multo denique die* — tikai vēlu dienā; *castra movere* — atstāt nometni; *timore perterritus* — bailu pārņemts, pārbijies; *pro viso* — it kā patiesībā to būtu redzējis; 5. *quo consuerat intervallo* — parastā attālumā; *castra ponere* — celt, ierīkot nometni.

Cap. XXIII. 1. *postridie eius diei* — nākošā dienā; *longe* — superlatīva pastiprināšanai; *copiosus* — bagāts ar pārtikas krājumiem; *rei frumentariae prospiciendum* (*esse*) — vajaga parūpēties par pārtikas krājumiem; *iter avertēre* — nogriezties sāņus; 2. *decurio* — dekurions, jātnieku nodaļas vadonis; *rē frumentariā intercludere* — aizkavēt pārtikas piegādāšanu; 3. *novissimum agmen* — pats pēdējais pulks; *eo, quod* = *properea quod*; *iter convertere* — mainīt virzienu, griezties atpakaļ.

Cap. XXIV. 1. *animum advertere* = *animadvertere*; *qui* = *ut* is; 2. *in colle medio* — kalna vidū; *in summo iugo* — kalnu augstumos; *Gallia citerior* — ziemeļu Itālija; *proxime* — pašā pēdējā laikā, nesen atpakaļ; 3. *sarcina* — kareivju nasta, kuŗu viņi nesa sev līdzī (cirvis, dažādi vieglāki kara piederumi, arī maize, milti, trauki u. t. t.); 5. *confertissima acie* — ļoti ciešā rindā; *sub primam nostram aciem successerunt* — uzsāka cīņu ar mūsu pirmo kaujas līniju.

Cap. XXV. 1. *suo* (*equo*); *ex conspectu remove* — aizvest pavisam prom; *aequato omnium periculo* — kad visiem draud vienādas briesmas; *proelium committere* — uzsākt kauju; 2. *pilum* — metamais šķēps, mazākais 1½ m garš, kuŗu varēja aizsviest līdz 30 m tālu; *ea* (*phalange*); *gladius* — zobens; zobena asmens bija gandrīz plaukstas platumā un ass abās pusēs; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; 3. *ad pugnam* — kaujā; *transfigere* — caururbt; veidojot falangu ar kreiso roku (*sinistrā impeditā*) turētie vairogi pa daļai aizsedza viens otru; *cum* — c. caus.; *se inflectere* — saliekties; *non satis commode* — tikai ar mokām; 4. *manu emittere* — noļaut no rokas; *nudus* — neaizsargāts; 5. *pedem referre* — atkāpties; *subesse* — būt tuvu; *se recipere* — salasīties; 6. *novissimis praesidio esse* — aizsargāt pašu pēdējo pulku; *ex itinere* — pa ceļam, bez iepriekšējas sagatavošanās; *circumvenire* (*coeperunt*); 7. *conversa signa inferre* — pagriezties un iet uzbrukumā.

Cap. XXVI. 1. *anceps proelium* — cīņa uz abām pusēm; *se recipere* — atkāpties; *se conferre* — doties; 2. *hoc toto proelio* — abl. temp.; *cum* — c. conc.; *ab hora septima* — no septītās dienas

stundas (apm. no pulksten 1 pēc pusd.); *aversum* = fugientem; 3. *ad multam noctem* — līdz vēlai naktij; *pro vallo* — vaļņa vietā; *conicere* — sviest no augšas uz leju; *subicere* — sviest no apakšas uz augšu; *matara, tragula* — viegli metamo šķēpu nosaukumi, mat. tika ar roku sviests, trag. ar siksnas palīdzību; 5. *nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso* — iedami visu nakti bez pārtraukuma; *cum* — c. caus.; 6. *Lingonas* — acc. plur. pēc grieķu val. dekl.; *eodem loco habere* — apieties tāpat, kā ar; *triduo intermisso* — pēc trim dienām.

Cap. XXVII. 1. *convenire* — satikt, panākt; *se ad pedes proicere* — krist pie kājām; 2. *atque (cum) eos iussisset*; 4. *intermittere* — pārļaut; *supplicio affici* — tikt sodītam ar nāvi; *in tanta multitudīne* = cum tanta multitudo esset; *omnino ignorari* — palikt pavisam nepamanītam; *prima nocte* — tumsai iestājoties, nākošā naktī.

Cap. XXVIII. 1. *sibi* — viņa priekšā; *in hostium numero habere* — uzskatīt par ienaidnieku, apieties kā ar ienaidnieku; 2. *in deditionem accipere* — pieņemt padošanos; 3. *quo famem tolerare* — ar ko apmierināt badu; *frumenti copiam facere* — bagātīgi apgādāt ar labību; 4. *ea maxime ratione, quod* — visvairāk tāpēc, ka; 5. *Boios* — atkarībā no collocarent; *in parem iuris libertatisque conditionem recipere* — piešķirt tādas pašas tiesības un pilsoniskas brīvības; *atque ipsi erant* — kādas pašiem bija.

Cap. XXIX. 1. *litteris Graecis confectus* — rakstīts grieķu burtiem; *ratio confecta erat* — bija saskaitīts, sastādīts saraksts; 2. *omnium rerum summa* — visu cilvēku kopsumma; *ad* — apmēram; 3. *censum habere* — izdarīt skaitīšanu.

Cap. XXX. 1. *bellum Helvetiorum* — kara ar helvētiem; 2. *populi Romani* — nodarītām romiešu tautai; *pro iniuriis ab his poenas repetere* — tos par pārestībām sodīt; *eam rem* — tas; *ex usu* — par labu; 3. *eo consilio* — ar to nolūku; *florentissimis rebus* — lai gan viņi bija ļoti pārtikuši; *bellum inferre* — uzsākt kara darbību; *domicilio* — dat. fin.; *stipendiarium habere* — pieņemt maksāt nodevas; 5. *iure iurando inter se sancire* — dot savstarpēju uzticības zvērestu; *nisi (ii) quibus* — izņemot tos, kuriem.

Cap. XXXI. 1. *idem* = iidem; *agere* — pārrunāt; 2. *se ad pedes proicere* — krist pie kājām; *non minus quam* — tikpat daudz, cik; *contendere et laborare* — ļoti censties; *summum in cruciatum venio* — mani sagaida vislielākā spīdzināšana; 3. *principatum tenere* — būt priekšgalā, vadīt; *alter... alter* — viens... otrs; *mercede* — par maksu; 5. *ad* — apmēram; 6. *semel atque iterum* — vairākkārtīgi; *calamitatem accipere* — ciest neveiksmi; *pulsos* = = cum pulsi essent; 7. *obstringere iure iurando* — saistīt ar zvērestu; *repetere* — prasīt atpakaļ, atprasīt; *non recuso, quominus sim* — neatsakos palikt; 8. *adduci non possum* — mani nevar pieņemt; 9. *ob eam rem* — tāpēc; *tenere* — saistīt; 10. *considerare* —

apmesties uz dzīvi; *ante* — adv.; *locus ac sedes* — pastāvīga dzīves vieta; *parare* — gādāt; 11. *paucis annis* — nedaudz gados; *conferre* — salīdzināt; *consuetudo victus* — dzīves parašas; 12. *omnia exempla cruciatus* — visādi mocīšanas veidi; *si qua res* — ja kas; *ad* — pēc; 14. *nisi quid auxilii in* — ja nebūs nekādas palīdzības no; *remotus* — tālumā; 15. *gravissimum supplicium sumere* — visbargāki sodīt, sodīt ar nāvi; 16. *Caesarem ... posse ... posse ...*

Cap. XXXII. 1. *hac oratione habita ab Divitiaco* — pēc šīs Divitiaka runas; *magno fletu* — raudādami un vaimanādami; 2. *nil eorum rerum* — nēko tādu; *caput demittere* — nokārt galvu; *terram intueri* — skatīties uz zemi; *eius rei quae causa esset* — kas tam būtu par iemeslu; 3. *respondere ... permanere* — inf. hist.; *in eadem tristitia* — tikpat skumīgi; *tacitum permanere* — jo projām klusēt; *neque ullam vocem exprimere* — neizdabūt nekādu atbildi; 4. *hoc* = *eo* — jo; *in occulto* — slepeni.

Cap. XXXIII. 1. *Gallorum animos* = Gallos; *verbis confirmavit* — runādams iedrošināja; *mihi curae est* — es rūpējos; *spem habere* — cerēt; *finem facere* — izbeigt, pārtraukt; 2. *habita* — pēc; *secundum ea* — sakarā ar to; *multae res eum hortabantur* — daudzi iemesli spieda domāt; *eam rem cogitare et suscipere* — griezt uz to vērību un sākt rīkoties; *intellegebat* — viņš zināja; *in tanto imperio populi Romani* — kad romiešu tauta tik varena; *turpissimum est* — ļoti liels negods; 4. *ne temperaturos (esse), quin exirent* — neatturēsies ielauzties; *quam maturrime* — cik ātri vien iespējams; *quibus rebus occurrere* — to novērst; 5. *spiritus atque arrogantiam sumere* — palikt uzpūtīgam un iedomīgam; *non ferendus ...* — nepanesams, neciešams.

Cap. XXXIV. 1. *quam ob rem* — tādēļ; *placuit ei ut mitteret* — viņš bija nolēmis sūtīt; *qui (= ut ei) postulant; medium utriusque* — vidū starp abiem; *colloquio* — dat. fin.; *summus* — ļoti svarīgs; *agere* — pārrunāt; 2. *velle aliquem aliquid* — gribēt, vēlēties no kā kaut ko; 3. *sine magno molimento* — bez lielām grūtībām; 4. *mihi mirum videtur* — man neizprotami, es brīnos; *quid negotii esset* — kas darāms būtu; kas meklējams būtu.

Cap. XXXV. 1. *tanto beneficio affectus* — baudījis tik lielu labvēlību; *in consulatu suo (Caesaris)*; *hanc gratiam referre* — tādā veidā pateikties; 3. *ne quam multitudinem hominum amplius traduceret* — lai nekādus ļaužu barus vairs nepārved; *iniuriā lacescere* — izaicināt ar pārestībām; *bellum inferre* — uzsākt karu; 4. *consulibus* — abl. temp.; *quicumque ... obtineret* — katrs, kas pārvaldītu; *non neglegere* — neatstāt nesodītu.

Cap. XXXVI. 1. *ad haec* — uz to; *ad* — pēc; 2. *ipse (Ariovistus)*; *impedire* — ierobežot; 3. *armis congregere* — uzsākt kauju ar ieročiem; 4. *qui* — tāpēc ka viņš; *deteriora facere* — pamazināt; 5. *iniuriā bellum inferre* — netaisni uzsākt karu; *in eo manere* — palikt pie tā, pildīt to; *quod convenissent* — par ko ir jau

vienojušies, ko liguši; *stipendium pendere* — maksāt nodevas; *longe abesse* — ļoti maz līdzēt; *fraternum nomen* = nomen fratrum; 6. *quod* — tas, ka; *denuntiare* — paskaidrot, piedraudēt; 7. *congrederetur* — lai uzsāk cīņu; *exercitatissimi* (elativus) *in armis* — ļoti izveicīgi kara vešanā; *inter annos quattuordecim* — 14 gadu laikā; *tectum subire* — ieiet mājā.

Cap. XXXVII. 2. *ne quidem* — pat ne; *pacem Ariovisti redimere* — iegūt pirkšanas ceļā no Ariovista mieru; *Treveri autem* (veniebant questum); 4. *se coniungere* — apvienoties; 5. *quam celerime potuit* — cik ātri vien iespējams; *magnis itineribus* — lieliem ceļa gājieniem.

Cap. XXXVIII. 1. *tridui viam procedere* — veikt triju dienu gājumu; 3. *namque* = nam; *usui* (dat. fin.) *esse* — būt noderīgam; *facultas* = copia — krājums; *loci naturā* — no pašas dabas apstākļiem; 4. *facultas* — iespēja; *bellum ducere* — vest ilgstošu karu; *ut circino circumductus* — riņķveidīgi; 5. *pes* — pēda = 16 digiti = apm. 31 cm; *digitus* — pirksta platum = apm. 2 cm; *qua flumen intermittit* — kur upe netek; 6. *radices montis ripam fluminis contingunt* — upes krasts sniedzas līdz kalna pakājei; *hunc* (montem); *arcem efficere* — pārvērst par cietoksni; 7. *magnis nocturnis diurnisque itineribus* — ātriem gājieniem dienu un nakti.

Cap. XXXIX. 1. *paucos dies* — nedaudz dienas; *causā* — dēļ; *voces* — nostāsti; *ingens magnitudo corporis* — ļoti liels augums; *incredibili virtute atque exercitatione* — neticami vīrišķīgi un ļoti izveicīgi; *ne quidem* — pat ne; *vultus* — sejas izteiksme; *acies oculorum* — skata asums; *non mediocriter* — ļoti stipri, ārkārtīgi; 2. *hic* (timor); *sequi* — pievienoties; *usum habeo* — man ir piedzīvojumi; 3. *alius aliā causā illatā* — viens minēdams vienu, otrs citu iemeslu; *quam* — kura dēļ; *pudore adducti* — aiz kauna; *vitare* — novērst; *timoris suspicio* — aizdomas, ka ir bailīgs; *vultum fingere* — izlikties; *tenere* = retinere; 5. *testamenta obsignare* — novēlėjumus sastādīt un apzīmogot; *quique* = et ii, qui; 6. *existimari* — izrādīties; 7. *castra movere* — iziet no nometnes; *signa ferre* — iet uzbrukumā.

Cap. XL. 1. *convocare consilium* — sasaukt kara apspriedi; *omnium ordinum centuriones* — visu kara spēkā daļu centurioni (katrā legijā tādu bija 60); parasti uz kara apspriedēm tika aicināti tikai vecākie centurioni (primorum ordinum centuriones); *quod putarent sibi quaerendum aut cogitandum* — tāpēc ka viņi uzskata par savu pienākumu pētīt un spriest; *quam in partem aut quo consilio* — uz kuriem un kāpēc; 2. *se consule* = in consulatu suo; *hunc* = Ariovistam; *ab officio discedere* — aizmirst pienākumu; 3. *sibi quidem persuaderi* — vismaz viņš esot pārliecināts; 4. *bellum inferre* — uzsākt karu; 5. *factum eius hostis periculum* — ar šo ienaidnieku jau cīnījušies; *memoriā* — laikā; *factum etiam* (esse periculum); *servili* = servorum; arī vergi bija ģermāņu tautības

kaŗa gūstekņi; *sublevare* (aliquem) — nākt par labu (kam); *accipere* — pārņemt; *ex quo* — no tā; *quantum habet in se boni* — cik liela priekšrocība; *quos* = eos, quos; 7. *saepenumero congregi* — bieži cīnīties; *par esse* — mēroties; 8. *commovere* — baidīt; *hos, si quaerent, reperire posse* — tuvāki iepazīstoties ar apstākļiem viņi varētu pārliecināties; *diuturnitate belli* — no ilgstoša kaŗa; *Ariovistum vicisse*; *multos menses* — daudzus mēnešus; *se tenere* — uzturēties; ieslēgties; *sui potestatem non facere* — neielasties kaujā; *ratio et consilium* — labi apdomāts plāns; 9. *cui rationi locus est* — tāda rīcība piemērota; *hac* = ea ratione; *ne quidem* — pat ne; *ipsum* (Ariovistum); *capere* — iegūt; pārvarēt; 10. *qui* = ei, qui; *conferre* (in) — izskaīdrot, pamatot (ar); *in rei frumentariae simulationem* — it kā viņi būtu noraizējušies par pārtikas piegādāšanu; *praescribere* (imperatorī); 11. *curae esse* — rūpēties; *brevi tempore* — drīzā laikā; 12. *quod* — tas, ka; *signa ferre* — iet uzbrukumā; *scire* (se); *quibuscumque* — visiem tiem vadoņiem; *male re gesta* — pēc neizdevīgas cīņas nepareizas vadības dēļ; (iis) *fortunam defuisse*; *aliquo facinore comperto avaritiam esse convictam* — kaut kāda nozieguma dēļ ir pierādīta viņu mantkārība; 13. *perpetuā vitā* — visā dzīves laikā; *bello Helvetiorum* — kaŗā ar helvetiem; 14. *in longiore diem conferre* — atlikt uz vēlāku laiku; *proxima nocte* — nākošā naktī; *vigilia* — sargu maiņa, sal. cap. XII, 2; *quam primum* = quam celerrime; 15. *de qua* = de cuius fide.

Cap. XLI. 1. *hac oratione habita* — pēc šīs runas; *mirum in modum* — brīnišķīgā kārtā; *mentes* — gaŗa stāvoklis; *bellum gerere* — kaŗot; *princeps* = prima; *gratias agere* — pateikties; *iudicium facere* — dot atsauksmi; 3. *agere* — runāt, lūgt; *nec unquam* — nekad; *summa belli* — kaŗa vadība; *iudicium est* — tiesība spriest, lemt; 4. *maximam fidem habere* — visvairāk uzticēties; *circuitu ducere* — vest pa apkārceļu; *de vigilia* — pēc sargu maiņas; 5. *cum* — c. caus; *certior factus est* — dabūja zināt.

Cap. XLII. 1. *id per se fieri licere* — viņš tam piekřītot; *accessisset* (Caesar); 2. *condicionem non respuere* — piekřīst priekšlikumam; *ad sanitatem reverti* — nākt atkal pie prāta; *tantis beneficiis*; *pertinacia desistere* — nebūt vairs ietiepīgam; *ultro* = sua sponte; 3. *magnum in spem venire* — stipri cerēt; *diem dicere* — noteikt dienu; 4. *ultro citroque* — turp un šurp; *ne quem peditem* — nevienu kājnieku; *alia ratione* — citādi; 5. *interponere* — aizrādīt; *tollere* — pārtraukt; *eo* = in eos (equos); *si quid opus facto esset* — gadījumā, ja vajadzētu aizstāvēties; 6. *non irridicule* — ne bez asprātības; *pollicitum* (eum esse); *ad equum rescribere* — ierindot, ieskaitīt jātniekos.

Cap. XLIII. 1. *grandis* = magnus; *aequo fere spatio aberat* — atradās gandrīz vienādā attālumā; 3. *ex equis* — paliekot uz zirgiem; 4. *amplissime* — ļoti bagātīgi; *quam rem contigisse paucis* — tāds gods parādīts nedaudziem; *officium* — pakalpojums; 5. *cum*

— c. conc.; *aditus* — pamats; *consequi* — iegūt; 6. *quam veteres quamque iustae causae necessitudinis ipsis cum Aeduis intercederent* — cik vecas un pamatotas saites vieno romiešus un helvētus; 7. *in eos facta essent* — viņiem piespriesti; *principatum tenere* — valdīt; 8. *auctiores esse* — palikt stiprākiem; *ad amicitiam afferre* — kas bijis pirms draudzības; *bellum inferre* — uzbrukt.

Cap. XLIV. 1. *pauca* — nedaudz; *praedicare* — cildināt, dau-dzināt; *virtus* — pārākums, nopelns; 2. *sua sponte* — pats labprātīgi; *magna spe magnisque praemiis* = *spe magnorum praemio-rum*; *habere* (se); *ab ipsis* (Gallis); *iure belli* — uz iekarošanas tiesību pamata; 3. *castra habere* — vest karu, doties karā; 4. *pace uti* — baudīt mieru; *iniquum esse de stipendio recusare* — netaisni atteikties maksāt nodevas; *sua voluntate* — paši labprātīgi; *stipendium remittere* — nemaksāt nodevas; *dediticios subtrahere* — slepus aizvīlināt kapitulējušos; 5. *non minus libenter* — ar tādu pat prieku; 6. *quod* — tas, ka; *testimonium eius rei* — kā pierādījums tam; *nisi... non* — tikai; *bellum non intulerit, sed defenderit* — nav uzbrucis, bet aizstāvējies; 8. *quid sibi vellet?* — ko gan īsti no viņa gribot? *impetum facere* — ielauzties; *quod interpellaremus se* (Ariovistum) *in suo iure* — tāpēc ka traucējam viņu rīkoties pēc savām tiesībām; 9. *quod* — tas, ka; *imperitus rerum* — vājš apstākļu pazinējs; *bello Allobrogum proximo* — pašā pēdējā karā ar allobrogiem; *auxilio uti* — izmantot palīdzību; 10. *simulare amicitiam* — izlikties par draugu; 11. *pro amico, pro hoste habere* — uzskatīt par draugu, par ienaidnieku; 12. *gratum facere* — sagādāt prieku, izpatikt; *compertum habeo* — esmu uz-zinājis, skaidri zinu; 13. *liberam possessionem Galliae tradere* — atļaut brīvi rīkoties Gallijā; *quaecumque bella* = *omnia bella*, *quae; geri vellet* (Caesar); *eius* (Caesaris); *conficere* — izcīnīt.

Cap. XLV. 1. *multa* — daudz; *in eam sententiam* — tādā garā; *negotium* — nodoms, prasības; *optime meritis* — nopelnu bagāts; *neque se iudicare* — viņš arī nedomājot; *potius esse* — vairāk piederēt; 3. *iustissimum imperium* — vistaisnīgākā vara; *iudicium senatus observare* — rīkoties pēc senāta lēmuma; *suis legibus uti* — dzīvot pēc saviem likumiem, būt neatkarīgiem.

Cap. XLVI. 1. *geruntur* = *aguntur*; 2. *loquendi finem facere* — pārtraukt sarunas; *se recipere* — atgriezties; *ne quod omnino te-lum reicerent* — nesviest atpakaļ nevienu bultu; 3. *committere, ut* — pieļaut to, ka; *per fidem in colloquio* — nodevīgā kārtā pa sarunas laiku; 4. *in vulgus militum* — visur kareivju vidū; *elatum est* — izplatījās ziņas; *qua arrogantia usus* = *quam arroganter* — cik augstprātīgi; *omni Gallia Romanis interdicere* — noliegt katru romiešu tiesību uz Gallijas paturēšanu; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; *eaque res colloquium ut diremisset* — un tāpēc sarunas pārtrauk-tas; *iniecta est* — radās.

Cap. XLVII. 1. *biduo post* — divi dienas vēlāk; *agi coeptae essent* — ir uzsāktas sarunas; 2. *causa videtur* — liekas, ka ir ie-

mesls; *pridie eius diei* — dienu iepriekš; 3. *sese magno cum periculo missurum* = periculosissimum fore si mitteret — riskanti sūtit; *hominibus feris obicere* — atstāt nežēlīgu cilvēku rokās; 4. *commodus* — noderīgs, piemērots; *adulescens summa virtute et humanitate* — ļoti drošsirdīgs un izglītots jauneklis; *civitas* — pilsoņu tiesības; 5. *multa uti* — bieži lietot, pārvaldīt; *peccare* — aizkart; *hospitio uti* — baudīt viesmīlību; *referre* — ziņot; 6. *conclamare* — izsaukties; *in catenas conicere* — ieslēgt važās.

Cap. XLVIII. 1. *castra promovit* = processit; *sub monte considerare* — apmesties kalna pakājē; 2. *postridie eius diei* — dienu vēlāk; *ultra eum castra facere* — aiz tās celt nometni; *eo consilio* — ar to nolūku; 3. *dies continuos quinque* — piecas dienas no vietas; *aciem instructam habere* — turēt karaspēku kaujās gatavībā; *ut* — tā kā; *proelio contendere* — uzsākt kauju; *potestas* — izdevība, iespēja; 4. *exercitus* — kājnieku pulks; *genus pugnae* — cīņas veids; *se exercere* — vingrināties; 5. *copia* = multitudo; *singuli singulos* — katrs pa vienam vīram; *suae salutis causa* — paš aizsardzības nolūkā; *in proeliis versari* — kaujās turēties kopā; 6. *se recipere* — atkāpties; *si quid gravius erat* — ja bija pārāk karsta cīņa; *qui* = quis; 7. *horum exercitatione celeritas* — viņu praksē iegūtais ātrums, veiklums; *iubis sublevati* — turēdamies krēpēs; *equorum cursum adaequare* — izskriet līdzī zirgiem.

Cap. XLIX. 1. *castris se tenere* — neiziet no nometnes; *quo in loco* — kur; *castris* — dat.; 2. *in armis esse* — būt kaujas gatavībā; 3. *quae* = ut eae; *munitio* — nocietināšanas darbs; 4. *nihil secius* = nihilo minus.

Cap. L. 1. *instituto suo* — pēc sava līdzšinējā paraduma; *pugnandi potestatem facere* — dot iespēju cīnīties; 2. *nē tum quidem* — arī tad ne; *prodire* (ad pugnam); *circiter meridiem* — ap pusdienas laiku; *quae* = ut ea; 3. *solis occasu* — abl. temp.; *multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus* — pēc tam, kad daudz ievainotu bija abās pusēs; 4. *quam ob rem* — kāpēc; *proelium decertare* — uzsākt izšķirīgu kauju; *proelium committere* — uzsākt cīņu; *utrum... necne* — vai... vai ne; *ex usu est* — izdevīgi; 5. *non esse fas* — nav lemts.

Cap. LI. 1. *postridie eius diei* — dienu vēlāk; *alarii* — sabiedroto palīgspēki; *in conspectu hostium* — ienaidnieku acu priekšā; *minus multitudine militum legionariorum pro hostium numero valebat* — samērā ar lielo ienaidnieku skaitu viena leģiona karēivju spēki bija niecīgāki; *ut ad spectem uteretur* — lai izliktos, ka izmanto; 2. *necessario* — nepieciešamības dēļ; *ne qua spes in fuga relinqueretur* — lai nekur neviens neredzētu apstākļus, izdevīgus bēgšanai; *passis* (no pandere) *manibus* — izplēstām rokām.

Cap. LII. 2. *a dextro cornu* — labā flangā; *proelium committere* — uzsākt cīņu; 3. *acriter* — strauji; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; *spatium non datur* — nepaspēj; *reicere* — aizsviest, nosviest; 4. *ex* — pēc; *excipere* — pretim stāties; 6. *in fugam con-*

vertere — aizdzīt, padzīt; *multitudo* — pārspēks; 7. *adulescens* — jaunais; *inter aciem versari* — piedalīties kaujā; *laborare* = = premi.

Cap. LIII. 1. *terga vertere* — sākt bēgt; 2. *perpauci* — tikai nedaudzi; *sibi salutem repperire* — izglābties; 3. *in his* — starp tiem; *consequi* — panākt; 4. *alter... alter* — viens... otrs; *in Gallia duxerat* (in matrimonium) — Gallijā apprecējis; 5. *incidere* (in) — nejauši satikt; 6. *quae res* — šis apstāklis; *voluptatem afferre* — sagādāt prieku; *restitutum* = *redditum* (esse); *neque eius calamitate de tanta voluptate et gratulatione quicquam fortuna deminuerat* — un tāpēc, kā liktenis viņa lielo prieku un uzvaras gaviles nebija mazinājis, izglābjot draugu no nāves; 7. *se praesente* — viņa klātbūtnē; *sortibus consulere* — likt izšķirt lozei, lozēt; *igni necari* — sadedzināt; *reservari* — atlikt; 8. *sortium beneficio* — pateicoties labvēlīgai lozēšanai.

Cap. LIV. 1. *hoc proelio nuntiato* — kad ziņas par šo kauju izplatījās; *proximi* — tuvu klāt pie; 3. *conventus agere* — noturēt tiesas apspriedi, spriest tiesu.

Commentarius secundus.

Otrais kaŗa gads — 57. g. pr. Kr. dz.

Cap. I. 1. *citerior Gallia* — ņaipus Alpu Gallija, ziemeļu Itālija; *supra* — I, 54.; *crebri ad eum rumores afferebantur* — bieŗi viŗam tika atstāstītas baumas; *certior fio* — es dabūju dzirdēt; *obsides inter se dare* — apmainīties ķilniekiem, sal. I. 9.; 3. *partim qui* = partim ab iis, qui; *versari* — uzturēties; *inveterascere* — nostiprināties; *mobilitate et levitate animi* — nepastāvības un vieglprātības dēļ; *moleste ferre* — nelabprāt paciest; *nova imperia* — valdības maiŗa; 4. *ab nonnullis etiam* (sollicitabantur); *conducere* — algot, savervēt; *occupabantur* — impf. de conatu; *minus facile* — ne tik viegli; *res* — mērķis; *qui* = ii autem; *imperio nostro* (Romano) — abl. temp.

Cap. II. 1. *legiones*, — sal. I. 7; *inita aestate* = ineunte aestate — vasaras sākumā; *Gallia interior* — Gallijas vidiene; *qui* = ut is; *legatus* sal. I, 31; 2. *cum primum pabuli copia esse inciperet* — tiklīdz bija ievākts pietiekoŗi daudz lopbarības; 3. *dat negotium* — uzdod; *cognoscere* — mēģināt uzzināt; *certiorem facere* — ziŗot; 4. *manus* — pūlis, pulks; *cogere* — sapulcināt; *dubitandum non existimavit, quin ad eos proficisceretur* — nolēma bez kavēŗanās iziet; 5. *res frumentaria* — pārtika; *castra movere* — atstāt nometni, iet uz priekŗu.

Cap. III. 1. *eo* — adv.; *de improviso* — negaidot; *celerius omni opinione* — ātrāki, kā visi domāja, neticami ātri; 2. *primos* = principes; *qui* = ut ii; *se suaque omnia* — ar visu savu mantu; *in fidem atque in potestatem* — pilnīgā varā; (*se*) *permittere* — padoties; 3. *oppidis recipere* — uzņemt pilsētās; 4. *in armis esse* — būt apbruŗotam; *se coniungere* — apvienoties; *ne quidem* — pat ne; 5. *imperium... magistratum* — kaŗa laika... miera laika valdība.

Cap. IV. 1. *quid* = quantum; *sic reperiebat* — viŗŗ uzzināja sekoŗo; *fertilitas loci* — auglīgs apgabals; 2. *patrum nostrorum memoriā* — mūŗu tēvu laikā; *intra* = in; 3. *qua ex re* — tāpēc;

memoriā — atceroties; *magnam sibi auctoritatem magnosque spiritus in re militari sumere* — palikt ļoti varenam un iedomāties sevi par lieliem kara vešanas mākslas lietpratējiem; 4. *exploratum habeo* — esmu izpētījis, noteikti zinu; *propinquitatibus affinitatibusque coniuncti* — saistīti kaimiņu un radniecības attiecībām, saī-tēm; *quisque* = quaeque pars Belgarum; 5. *pollicitus* (eos esse); *conficere* — piegādāt, salasīt; *imperium* — virspavēlniecība, vadība; 7. *memoria* — laikā; *Divitiacus* — šo Divitiaku nesajaukt ar ēduju Divitiaku, Cēzara uzticāmu draugu; *cum... tum etiam* — kā... tā arī; *imperium obtinere* — iegūt varu, valdīt; *summam belli* = summum imperium belli; *deferre* — uzticēt; *omnium voluntate* = o. consensu; 8. *numero* — skaitā; 9. *haberi* — skaitīties par; 10. *uno nomine* — kopīgi; *ad* = circiter.

Cap. V. 1. *liberaliter oratione prosequi* — atlaižot teikt laip-nus vārdus; *obsides* — kā ķilniekus; *ad diem* — noteiktā laikā; 2. *magnopere cohortari* — dedzīgi pārliecināt; *quanto opere inter-sit* — cik lielā mērā tā rīkodamies nodrošinātu; *castra ponere* — celt, ierīkot nometni; 4. *vidit* = intellexit; *neque iam longe abesse flumen Axonam*; *ab iis exploratoribus*; *traducere maturare* — steidzīgi pārvest; 5. *quae res* — šis stāvoklis; *post eum quae es-sent* — aizmuguri; *tutum ab hostibus reddere* — nodrošināt pret ienaidniekiem; *efficere, ut* — panākt to, ka; 6. *ibi* (in ponte); *pes* — pēda, sal. I, 38; *fossa* (in latitudinem).

Cap. VI. 1. *ex itinere* — pa ceļam, bez iepriekšējas sagatavo-šanās; *aegre sustentatum est* — tikai ar mokām atsita uzbrukumu; 2. *oppugnatio* — uzbrukšanas paņēmieni; *tota moenia* — galvenās aizsargu sienas visapkārt pilsētai; *multitudo hominum circumiecta* (est) — liels skaits cilvēku nostājās visapkārt; *muris* — atsevišķa siena; *testudo* — bruņu rupucis, kaujas paņemiens, kad kareivji cieši sastājās kopā, turot virs galvām vairogus; *facere* — izveidot; 3. *cum* — c. caus.; *tanta multitudo* (hominum); *in muro con-sistendi potestas erat nulli* — uz sienas neviens nevarēja nostāties; 4. *finem facere* — pārtraukt; *summa nobilitate et gratia* (abl. qual.) *inter suos* — ļoti augstas kārtas un savējo vidū ļoti iecie-nīts; *legati* — kā sūtni.

Cap. VII. 1. *eo* — turp; *de media nocte* — tūlīt pēc pusnakts; *qui nuntii* — kas kā ziņneši; *Cretas* — grieķu ak. — Krētas salas; *subsidio* (dat. fin.) — palīgā; 2. *adventu* — abl. causae un temp.; *accedere... discedere* — pieaugt... mazināties, zust; *potiundi* (ve-cāka forma) = potiendi; 3. *apud oppidum* — pilsētas tuvumā; *aedi-ficiūm* — atsevišķa ēka; *a milibus passuum minus duobus* — ne-pilnu 2 jūdžu attālumā; *castra ponere* — celt nometni; 4. *amplius milibus* = amplius quam milia.

Cap. VIII. 1. *proelio supersedere* — izvairīties no izšķirīgas kaujas; 2. *quid nostri auderent* — cik mūsējie droši; *periclitari* — censties pārliecināties; 3. *inferiores* — vājāki; *pro castris* — no-metnes priekšā; *loco opportuno* = cum locus opportunus esset; *ex*

planicie editus — paceldamies virs lidenuma; *tantum adversus in latitudinem patebat, quantum loci* — priekšējā pusē bija tikai tik plats, cik; *lateris delectus* — slīpas nogāzes; *in fronte* — priekšpusē; *leniter fastigatus* — mazliet ieslīps; *ad planiciem redire* — saplūst ar lidenumu; 4. *ad extremas fossas* — pašos grāvja galos; *tormenta* — metāmie aparāti (ar kuriem svieda akmeņus, lodes, bāļkus, bultas); *tantum multitudine posse* — būt pārspēka dēļ tik stipram; *pugnantes* — kaujas laikā; 5. *proxime* — pašā pēdējā laikā, nesen.

Cap. IX. 1. *initium facere* — sākt; *impeditus* — kas nav spējīgs pretoties; *parati in armis erant* — bija kaujas gatavībā; 2. *secundiore proelio equitum nostris* — pēc jātnieku cīņas, kurā mūsējie guva uzvaru; 4. *eo consilio* — ar to nolūku; *si possent* — ja izdotos; *si minus potuissent* — ja tik daudz nepanāktu; *usui esse* — būt noderīgam, vajadzīgam.

Cap. X. 1. *certior factus* — dabūjis to zināt; *levis armatura* — viegls apbruņojums; *levis armaturae Numidas* — viegli apbruņojušos numīdiešus; *ad eos* — tiem pretim; 3. *per corpora* — pāri kritušiem; *conantes* — tos, kas mēģina; 4. *spes me fallit (de)* — es zaudēju cerību; *res frumentaria* — pārtika; *concilium* — kara apspriede; *domesticae copiae* — pašu zemes krājumi; 5. *ad eam sententiam haec ratio eos deduxit* — to darīt pamudināja viņus tas apstāklis.

Cap. XI. 1. *vigilia* — sargu maiņa, sal. I, 12.; *nullo certo ordine neque imperio* — neklausot vadībai pilnīgā nekārtībā; *primum itineris locum petere* — censties aizsteigties priekšā; *fecerunt* — panāca to, ka; 2. *qua de causa* — kāpēc; *exercitus* — kājnieki; 3. *prima luce* — gaismai austot; *qui* = ut is; *novissimum agmen* — pats pēdējais pulks; 4. *ab extremo agmine* — paša pēdējā pulka kareivji; *venire ad* — panākt; 5. *priores* — priekšējie; *abesse a periculo* — atrasties ārpus briesmām, nebūt apdraudētam; *exaudito clamore perturbatis ordinibus* = cum exaudito clamore perturbati ordines essent; *in fuga praesidium ponere* — bēgot mēģināt glābties; 6. *tantum multitudinem* — quantum fuit diei spatium — tik lielu daudzumu (skaitu) — cik dienas laikā bija iespējams; *sub occasum solis* — ar saules rietu; *se recipere (in)* — atgriezties.

Cap. XII. 1. *se recipere (ex)* — atpūsties (no); 2. *ex itinere* — sal. I, 25, 6.; *vacuum ab defensoribus esse* — netiekot apsargāta; *paucis defendentibus* — arī pie neliela aizstāvju skaita; 3. *vineas* — aizsarga nojums, apmēram 2,4 m. augsts, 2,1—3,0 m. plats un 4,8 m. garš. Zem tā varēja paslēpties uzbrucēji, uztaisītu uz riteņiem to varēja bīdīt uz priekšu — *vineas agere*; *quaeque* = et ea, quae; *ad oppugnandum usui est* — vajadzīgs aplencot; *proxima nocte* — nākošā naktī; 5. *agger* — zemes valnis, uz kura nostādīja ielenkšanas aparātus, arī materiāls zemes valņa celšanai; *turres* — bīdāmie torni, pagatavoti no koka līdz 54 m. augstumā, tā ka bieži vien tie pārsniedza pilsētas mūru augstumu; *opera* —

ielenkšanas aparāti; *de deditione* — ar priekšlikumu padoties; *petentibus Remis, ut conservarentur, impetrant* — pateicoties romiešu starpniecībai tika apžēloti.

Cap. XIII. 1. *primis* = principibus; *in deditionem accipere* — pieņemt padošanos; 2. *se suaque omnia conferre* — salāsities ar visu savu mantu; *maiores natu* — vecāki ļaudis; *voce significare* — skaļā balsī saukt; *in fidem ac potestatem venire* — padoties pilnīgā varā; *armis contendere* — uzsākt cīņu ar ieročiem; 3. *castra ponere* — celt nometni; *pueri* — bērni; *pandere* — izstiept, izplēst.

Cap. XIV. 1. *pro his* — viņus aizstāvēdams; *ad eum* (Caesarem); *verba facere* = loqui; 2. *in fide atque amicitia esse* — būt uzticīgam draugam; 3. *in servitutem redigere* — padarīt par vergu; *omnes* — dažāds, visāds; *bellum inferre* — iesākt karu, uzbrukt; 4. *qui* — tie, kas; *princeps* — ierosinātājs, musinātājs; *calamitatem inferre* — nodarīt nelaimi; 5. *ut sua clementia ac mansuetudine in eos utatur* — lai saudzē tos un ir tiem žēlīgs; 6. *quorum auxiliis atque opibus sustentare consuerint* — kuŗi parasti tiem palīdz un tos atbalsta; *si qua* = si aliqua; *incidere* — sākties, izcelties; *consuerint* (Aedui) = soleant.

Cap. XV. 1. *honoris Divitiaci causa* — aiz cieņas pret Divitiaku; *in fidem recipere* — ņemt savā aizsardzībā; 2. *se suaque omnia dedere* — padoties ar visu savu mantu; 3. *finis attingere* — dzīvot kaimiņos; *sic reperiebat* — uzzināja sekošo; 4. *aditus est* — atļauts iet; *nihil pati (eos) vini* — nemaz neļaujot ievest vīnu; *pertinere ad* — veicināt; *relanguescere animos eorum et remitti virtutem* — viņi paliekot gļēvi un mazinoties vīrišķība; 5. *magnae virtutis* — ļoti vīrišķīgi; *increpitare* — stipri bārt; *qui* = quod ii; *patrius* — no tēviem mantots, senču.

Cap. XVI. 1. *iter facere* — iet; *invenire ex* = cognoscere ex; 2. *una cum* — kopā ar; *eandem* = secum; *fortunam experiri* — izmēģināt laimi; 4. *quique* = et eos, qui; *per aetatem* — gadu dēļ, vecuma dēļ; *conicere* — steidzīgi novietot; *quo* — kur; *mihi aditus est* — es vāru piekļūt.

Cap. XVII. 1. *qui* = ut ii; 2. *Caesarem secuti* — pievienojušies Cēzaram; *una iter facere* — kopā iet; *quidam* = nonnulli; *consuetudo itineris* — parastā gājiena kārtība; *intercedere* — iet; *neque quicquam est negotii* — un nav nemaz grūti; *castra* — nometnes vieta; 2. *magnum spatium abesse* — būt lielā attālumā; *legionem sub sarcinis adoriri* — uzbrukt leģionam apkrautam nastām; 3. *qua pulsa... direptis* — tulkot kā nosacījuma teikumus; *contra consistere* — pretoties; 4. *rem deferre* — ziņot par apstākļiem, attēlot stāvokli; *nihil posse* — neko nepanākt; *equitatu non studere* — neizmantot jātniekus; *quidquid possunt, pedestribus valent copii* — ko panāk, to tikai pateicoties kājnieku pulkiem; *quo* = ut eo; *praedandi causa* — laupīšanas nolūkā; *tener* — jauns; *crebrisque in latitudinem ramis enatis* — izauguši no tiem plati un biezi zari; *interiectis* — iestādījuši starp tiem; *instar*

muri — līdzīgi sienai; *munimentum praebere* — noderēt par nocietinājumu; *quo* = in quod; 5. *non omittere* — izmantot.

Cap. XVIII. 1. *loci natura erat haec, quem locum nostri castris delegerant* — mūsu nometnei izvēlētās vietās daba bija šāda; *ab summo* (colle) — no kalna galotnes; *aequaliter declivis* — vienādā slīpumā; *vergere* — kristies; 2. *nasci* — pacelties; *adversus et contrarius* — taisni pretī otrā upes krastā; *apertus* — atklāts, no kokiem neaizsegts, 3. *in occulto se continere* — slepeni uzturēties, slēpties; *secundum* — gar.

Cap. XIX. 1. *ratio et ordo* — gaita un ierinda; *aliter se habebat ac* — bija citāda nekā; 2. *consuetudine sua* — pēc sava paraduma; 3. *proxime* — pašā pēdējā laikā, nesen; 4. *proelium committere* — iesākt kauju; 5. *se recipere* — atkāpties; *quem ad finem porrecta loca aperta pertinebant* — cik tālu un plaši sniedzās atklāta vieta; *opus dimetiri* — apzīmēt nometnes vietu; 6. *abdihi latibant* — neredzami bija paslēpušies; *quod tempus inter eos committendi proelii convenerat* — šajā laikā viņi bija vienojušies sākt kauju; *ut intra silvas aciem, ordinesque constituerant atque ipsi se confirmaverant* — kaŗaspēku kaujas gatavībā tie meŗos jau bija sakārtojuŗi un viens otru uzmudinājuŗi; 7. *uno tempore* = eodem tempore; *in manibus nostris* — mums jau ļoti tuvu; *adverso colle* — pa pretimstāvoŗo kalnu.

Cap. XX. 1. *omnia uno tempore agere* — visu vienā laikā izdarīt; *vexillum* — karogs, parasti sarkanā krāsā, tika uzvilkti (*proponere*) uz virspavēlnieka telts; *tuba* — taure; ar tauri tika dots signāls, ka jāsālasās un jāsakārtojas; *arcessendi* (erant), *qui processerant*; *agger* — materiāls zemes vaļņa celŗanai; *signum dare* — dot signālu; otrreiz signāls tika dots, lai kareivji iet uzbrukumā; 3. *his difficultatibus* (dat.) *duae res erant subsidio* (dat.) — ŗis grūŗības atvieŗloja divi apstākļi; *non minus commode, quam* — tikpat labi, kā; (a) *singulis legionibus*; *nisi munitis castris* = nisi castra munita essent; 4. *nihil iam* — nemaz vairs; *per se* — paŗi no sevis; *quae videbantur administrabant* — darija to, ko atzina par nepiecieŗamu.

Cap. XXI. 1. *necessarius rebus imperatis* — devis tikai nepiecieŗamākos rŗojumus; *quam in partem fors obtulit* — kur vien varēja piekļūt; *non longiore oratione* — nedaudz vārdiem; 2. *memoriam retinere* — atcerēties; *neu* = neve = et ne; *animo perturbari* — apmulst; *non longius, quam quo telum adigi posset* — tikai ŗķēpa metiena attālumā; 4. *pugnantibus occurrit* — atrada tos cŗnoties; 5. *temporis tanta fuit exiguitas* — laika bija tik maz; *insignia* — kaŗa nozŗmes, sal. I, 22; 6. *quam in partem ab opere devenit* — pie kādas daļas no darba nākot piegājis; *casu* — nejauŗi; *in quaerendis suis* — meklējot savu kaŗaspēka daļu; *tempus dimittere* — zaudēt laiku.

Cap. XXII. 1. *necessitas temporis* — acumirkļa vajadzība; *quam ut rei militaris ratio atque ordo postulabat* — nekā tas pie-

nāktos pēc kaŗa noteikumiem un kārtības; *diversus* — uz dažādām pusēm; *aliae alia in parte* — katrs savā vietā, pusē; *intēriectus* — vidū esošs; *certa* = in certis locis; *subsīdia* — palīga pulki; *imperīa administrare* — izdalīt pavēles, rīkojumus; 2. *in tanta rerum inīquitate* — tik nevienādos, tik neizdevīgos apstākļos; *fortunae eventus varīi sequebantur* — mainīga bija kaŗa laime.

Cap. XXIII. 1. *acie* — veca ģen. forma parastā aciei vietā; *emittere* = conicere; *exanimatus cursu ac lassitudine* — aizsīes no nogurdinoša skrējiena; *his ea pars obvenērat* — ar šo daļu gadījās uzsākt cīņu; *impēditam* (fluminis transitu); 2. *transire flumen non dubitare* — bez kavēšanās pārcēlties pār upi; *in fugam conicere* — padzīt; 3. *diversae* — atšķirti no pārējiem, katrs pats par sevi; 4. *cum* — c. caus.; *confertissimo agmīne* — slēgtās rindās; *duce Boduognato* — Boduognata vadībā; *quī summam imperīi tenebat* — kas bija virspavēlnieks; 5. *summus castrorum locus* — nometne kalna galotnē; *petere coepit* — centās sasniegt.

Cap. XXIV. 1. *levis armatura* — sal. II, 10.; *se recipere* — atgriezties; *adversis hostibus occurrere* — satīkties ar pretimnākošo ienaidnieku; *fugam petere* — censties aizbēgt; 2. *decumana porta* — nometnes mugurpuses vārti; *versari* — atrasties; *praecipites* — pa galvu, pa kaklu, ļoti strauji; *fugae se mandare* — aizbēgt; 3. *eorum clamor oriebatur* — bija dzirdami to kļiedzieni; *aliūque aliam in partem* — katrs uz savu pusi; *ferri* — aizbēgt, aizsteigties; 4. *quorum inter Gallos virtutis opinio est singularis* — par kuŗu virišķību galli ir ārkārtēji labās domās; *diversus et dissipatus* — pilnīgi izklīdināts; *desperatis nostris rebus* — neticēdami, ka mūsējie uzvarēs; 5. *civitati* = civibus suis.

Cap. XXV. 1. *ab* — tūlīt pēc; teikumu tulkojot, ievērot īzteicējus; *Caesar, ubi ... vidit ... processit ... īussit; signa conferre in unum locum* — apvienot rindas; *confertus* — sadrūzmējies; *primipilus* — augstākais centurions; *se sustinere* — nostāvēt; *novissimus* — pats pēdējais; *tela vitare* — izvairīties no apdraudētām vietām (kuŗas varēja sasniegt bultas); *non intermittunt subeuntes* — no zemākas vietas bez apstāšanās dodas uz priekšu; *res in angusto est* — stāvoklis ir nopietns; 2. *signa inferre* — iet uzbrukumā; *laxare* — izretināt; *quo* = ut eo — lai jo; 3. *cuius adventu spe illata militibus ac redintegrato animo* — pēc viņa ierašanās uzausa cerība kareivjiem un atjaunojās drosme; *pro se quisque* — katrs savā vietā, katrs pēc saviem spēkiem; *in conspectu* — acu priekšā; *in extremis rebus* — viskritiskākā brīdī; *operam navare* — centīgi pildīt savu pienākumu.

Cap. XXVI. 1. *se coniungere* — apvienoties; *conversa signa inferre* — apgriezties un uzbrukt; apgriezās tikai viens lēģions, tādā kārtā aizsargādams otra lēģiona aizmuguri; 2. *alius alii* — viens otram; *aversi* — no muguras puses; *praesidio esse* — apsargāt; 3. *proelio nuntiatio* — dabūjuši zināt par kauju; *cursum incitare* — iet ātrāki uz priekšu, steigties; *in summo colle* — kalna

virsohnē; 4. *quae res gererentur* — kas notikās; *quanto in periculo versaretur* — cik lielas briesmas draud; 5. *ex* — vērojot; *quo in loco res est* — kas acumirkli notiekas; *nil sibi reliqui fecerunt ad celeritatem* — steidzās cik ātri vien iespējams.

Cap. XXVII. 1. *tanta commutatio rerum est facta* — apstākļi tādā mērā mainījās; *etiam qui* — pat tie, kas; 2. *turpitudine fugae* — apkaunojoša bēgšana; *delere* — izlīdzināt, izpirkt; *quo* = *ut eo*; *se praeferre* — pārspēt; 3. *in extrema spe salutis* — pie vismazākās cerības glābties; *tantum virtutem praestare* — cīnīties tik vīrišķīgi; *iacentibus insistere* — nostāties uz kritušiem; *ex eorum corporibus* — stāvēdami uz viņu ķermeņiem; 4. *coacervatis cadaveribus* — līķu kaudzes vairojās; 5. *taetae virtutis* — tik vīrišķīgi; *latissimus, altissimus, iniquissimus* — elatīvi; *iudicari* — atzīt; *quae facilia ex difficillimis animi magnitudo redegerat* — ārkārtēja drošsirdība viegli bija pārvarējusi vislielākās grūtības.

Cap. XXVIII. 1. *hoc proelio facto* — pēc šīs kaujas; *prope ad interuentionem redigere* — gandrīz vai iznīcināt; *hac pugna nuntiata* — dabūjuši zināt par šo kauju; *nil impeditum est* — nekas nav liegts; *nil tutum est* — nē nekā nav drošs; 2. *se dedere padoties*; *in commemoranda calamitate* — aprādot nelaيمي; *sese redactos esse* — esot pāri palikuši; 3. *uti misericordiam* (in aliquem) — būt žēligam, apžēlot; *diligentissime conservare* — pilnīgi apžēlot; *finibus suis uti* — palikt savās robežās; *se suosque prohibere* — atturēties un atturēt savējos.

Cap. XXIX. 3. *cum* — c. advers.; *in circuitu* — visapkārt; *leniter acclivis aditus* — ieslīpa uzeja; *magni ponderis* — ļoti smags; 4. *prognatus sum ex* — es esmu cēlies no; *iter facere* — iet; *custodia* — mantu uzraugi; *praesidium* — vietas apsargātāji; 5. *eorum* — daudzu viņu; *alias... alias...* — brīžam... brīžam; *bellum illatum defendere* — aizstāvēties pret uzbrucējiem; *hunc sibi domicilio locum delegerunt* — izvēlējās šeit sev dzīves vietu.

Cap. XXX. 1. *primo adventu* = *cum primum advenissent*; *crebras excursiones facere* — bieži iznākt, izskriet; 2. *se continere* — uzturēties, palikt; 3. *aggerem extruere* — uzvest zemes valni; *constitui* — inf.; *irridere, increpitare* — inf. hist.; *vocibus increpitare* — skaļi zoboties; *ab tanto spatio* — tik lielā attālumā; 4. *homines tantulae staturae* — tik maza auguma cilvēki; *magnitudo corporis* — liels augums; *brevitas* — neliels augums; *contemptui esse* — izlikties nicināmam.

Cap. XXXI. 1. *ubi vero* — bet patiešām kad; *de pace* — vestmiera sarunas; *ad hunc modum* = *hoc fere modo*; 2. (se) *existimare*; *taetae altitudinis* — tik augstas; 3. *se suaque omnia permittere* — padoties ar visu savu mantu; 4. *petere ac deprecari* — stipri lūgt; *si forte* — gadījumā, ja; *pro sua clementia* — pēc savas saudzības; *quam* — par ko; 6. *sibi praestare* — esot labāki viņiem; *si in eum casum deducerentur* — ja viņi nokļūtu tādā

stāvokli; ja atliktos tikai vienīgi tāda izvēle; *quivis* — jebkuŗš; *per cruciatum interfici* — tikt nomocītam līdz nāvei; *inter quos* — par kuŗiem.

Cap. XXXII. 1. *aries* — graujamais baķis. Baķa galā bija ciets metalls, kuŗu veidoja pa lielākai daļai kā auna galvu; baķa garums 18—36 m; *se dedere* — padoties; 2. *deditionis nullam esse condicionem, nisi...* — par padošanos tikai tādā gadījumā varētu būt runa, ja ...; *in* — pie; *iniuriam inferre* — nodarīt pārestību; 3. *res* — noteikums; 4. *summa altitudo* — augšējā mala; *pace uti* — mierīgi pavadīt laiku.

Cap. XXXIII. 1. *sub vesperum* — pret vakaru; *ne quam iniuriam acciperent* — lai neciestu nekādu pārestību; 2. *consilium inire* — sastādīt kaujas plānu; *praesidia deducere* — aizvest sargus, neapsargāt; *aut denique indiligentiū servaturos (esse)* — vai vismaz tik centīgi neapsargās; *subito* = celerrime; *ut temporis exiguitas postulabat* — laika trūkuma dēļ; *qua (parte)* — no kuŗas puses; *eruptionem facere* — steidzīgi iznākt; 3. *ignibus significationem facere* — signālizēšanas dēļ aizdedzināt ugunis; *in extrema spe salutis* — pie vismazākās cerības glābties; 4. *cum* — c. caus.; *in una virtute* — vienīgi tikai no vīrišķības; *consistere (in aliqua re)* — atkarāties; 5. *ad* — apmēram; 6. *cum* — c. caus.; *iam nemo* — neviens vairs; *universa sectio* — viss kara laupījums, t. i. iedzīvotāji ar savu mantu; *relatus est* — ir uzdots.

Cap. XXXIV. 1. *ad* — pret; *attingere* — dzīvot blakus; *certior factus est* — dabūja zināt; *in dicionem potestatemque populi Romani* — pilnīgā romiešu varā; *redigere* — atgriezt par jaunu.

Cap. XXXV. 1. *his rebus gestis omni Gallia pacata* — pateicoties šiem notikumiem, kad visa Gallija bija nomierināta; 2. *in ita proxima aestate* — nākošās vasaras sākumā; 3. *quaeque civitates* = et in eas civitates, quae; 4. *ob eas res* — šo nopelnu dēļ; *ex litteris Caesaris* — pēc Cēzara ziņojuma; *quod* — gods, kāds; *nulli accidit* — nevienam nav ticis parādīts.

Commentarius tertius.

57. g. pr. Kr. dz. (1.—6. nod.)

Cap. I. 1. *ad summas Alpes* — līdz Alpu augstumiem; 2. *iter patefieri* — atbrīvot ceļu; *quo magno cum periculo magnisque cum portoriis mercatores ire consueverant* — kur parasti vajadzēja iet tirgotājiem stipri apdraudētiem un tiem bija jāmaksā lielas nodevas; 4. *secundis aliquot proeliis factis* — pēc dažām izdevīgām cīņām; *pacem facere* — noslēgt mieru; 5. *adicere* — atrasties blakus; *contineri* — būt ieslēgtam; 6. *hic* (vicus).

Cap. II. 1. *dies hibernorum* — ziemas nometnē pavadītas dienas; *certior fio* — es dabūju zināt; 2. *consilium capere* — spriest, lemt; 5. *accedebat quod* — nav jāaizmirst tas, ka; *obsidum nomine* = obsides; *dolere* — skumt pēc; *itinerum causa* — lai atbrīvotu ceļu; *provinciae* — dat.; *persuasum habeo* — esmu pārliecināts.

Cap. III. 1. *opus munitionesque* — iekārtošanas un nostiprināšanas darbi; *providere de* — sagādāt, sagatavot; *nil de bello timendum* — nemaz nevajadzētu baidīties no kara; *consilium* — kara apspriede; *exquirere sententias* — iztaujāt klātesošo domas; 2. *tantum repentini periculi* = tantum et tam repentinum periculum; *praeter opinionem* — negaidot; 3. *quibus eo* — pa kuriem turp; *ad salutem contendere* — mēģināt glābties; 4. *maiori parti placuit* — vairums nolēma; *ad extremum* — līdz viskritiskākajam brīdim; *consilium reservare* — vēl nepildīt ieteikto; *rei eventum experiri* — novērot notikumu gaitu.

Cap. IV. 1. *brevi spatio interiecto* — pēc neilga laika; *res collocare et administrare* — sagādāt nepieciešamo un izpildīt; *vix tempus datur* — tikko atliek laika; *decurrere... conicere* — inf. hist.; tāpat arī nākošie; *repugnare, mittere, occurrere, ferre*; 2. *primo* = initio; *integris viribus* — nenoguruši; *ut quaeque pars* — tiklīdz kāda daļa; *defensoribus nudata* — aizsargu pamesta; 3. *superari* — ciest zaudējumus, pagurt; *hoc superari* — sekošu iemeslu dēļ sāka ciest zaudējumus; *diuturnitate pugnae* — pēc ilga cīņas laika; *proelio excedere* — atstāt kaujas lauku; *quarum rerum nihil* — neko tādu; 4. *se recipere* — atpūsties.

Cap. V. 1. *amplius horis sex* — vairāk nekā sešas stundas; *languidioribus nostris* — abl. caus. — tāpēc kā mūsējie bija pārāk noguruši; *res ad extremum casum perducitur* — stāvoklis paliek sevišķi grūts; 2. *primi pili centurio* = primipilus — augstākais centurions; *Nervico proelio* — kaujā ar nervijiem; *vir consilii magni et virtutis* — ļoti apdomīgs un enerģisks vīrs; *eruptionem facere* — izlauzties; *extremum auxilium* — pats pēdējais glābšanas līdzeklis; 3. *certiorem facere* — ziņot; *se reficere* — atpūsties; *omnem spem salutis in virtute ponerent* — ja grib glābties lai cīnās vīrišķīgi.

Cap. VI. 1. *quod iussi sunt* — kā bija pavēlēts; *eruptionem facere* — steigties ārā; *se colligere* — salasīties; 2. *fortuna* — kara laime; *in spem venire* — cerēt; *potiundorum* (vecāka forma) = potiendorum; *in fugam conicere* — padzīt; 3. *fundere* — izklidināt, sagraut; *exuere arma* — piespiest nomest ieročus; *se recipere* — atgriezties; 4. *quo proelio facto* — pēc šīs kaujas; *aliis rebus occurrisse* — bija sagadījušies citādi apstākļi; *inopia permotus* — baidīdamies par trūkumu; *nullo hoste prohibente aut iter demorante* — neviena ienaidnieka neaizturēts, tāpat ceļā neuzkavējies.

56. g. pr. Kr. dz.

Cap. VII. 1. *his rebus gestis* — pēc šiem notikumiem; *pacatam* (esse); *inita hieme* — ziemas sākumā; *adire* — apmeklēt; *cognoscere* — iepazīties; *subitum* — negaidot; 2. *adulescens* — jaunais; *proximus* ar acc. — tuvu klāt pie; *mare Oceanum* = Oceanus; 3. *frumenti causa* — meklēt labību; *Curiosolitas* — acc. plur. (grieķu val. gal.) = Curiosolites.

Cap. VIII. 1. *omnis orae maritimae* = omnis orae maritimae civitatum; *quibus* — abl. instr.; *navigare consuerunt* — parasti brauca; *res nauticae* — jūras lietas, kuģošana; *magno atque aperto impetu maris* — tiklīdz atklātā jūrā sacēlās lieli viļņi; *paucis interceptis portibus* — tāpēc ka krastmalē atradās nedaudz ostu; *tenerere* — pārvaldīt; *mari uti* — braukāt pa jūru; *omnes habent vectigales* — visi maksā tiem nodevas; 2. *ab his fit initium retinendi* — viņi pirmie aizturēja; 3. *auctoritas* — priekšzīme; *ut sunt subita et repentina consilia* — tādi ir negaidīti un pārsteidzīgi lēmumi; *per suos principes inter se coniurare* — ar savu vadoņu starpniecību dot savstarpēju uzticības zvērestu; *nihil nisi* — visu tikai; *eundem fortunae exitum ferre* — ciest vienādu likteni; *in ea libertate permanere* — paturēt to brīvību; 5. *omnis ora maritima* — visi piejūras iedzīvotāji; *ad suam sententiam perducere* — dabūt savā pusē, pārliecināt.

Cap. IX. 1. *certior fio* — es dabūju zināt; *navis longa* — kara kuģis; šie kuģi bija garāki par transporta kuģiem un tāpēc varēja uzņemt daudz kareivju; *instituere* — izsaukt; *rem celeriter administrare* — ātri izpildīt pavēli; 3. *admittere in se facinus* —

noziegties; *quod nomen* = quorum nomen; *ad* = apud; *ad usum pertinere* — būt noderīgam; *hoc* = eo; *naturā loci confidere* — paļauties uz dabas aizsardzību; 4. *pedestre iter* — lauku ceļš; *concisus* — atgriezts, pārdalīts; 6. *ac iam ut* — un pat ja; *contra opinionem* — citādi nekā domāja; *plurimum navibus posse* — gūt vislielākos panākumus uz jūras; *ne ullam facultatem habeo navium* — manā rīcībā nemaz nav kuģu; 7. *longe alius atque* — pavisam citāda nekā; *vastissimus atque apertissimus Oceanus* — ārkārtīgi nemierīgs un bezgalīgs okeans; 8. *hoc inire consilium* — to nolemt, nospriest; *quam plurimas possunt* — pēc iespējas ļoti daudz.

Cap. X. 1. *multa* — daudzi iemesli; *iniuriæ retentorum equitum Romanorum* — apvainojoša romiešu jātnieku aizturēšana; *rebellionem facere* — atjaunot karu; *hac parte (Galliae) neglectā* — ja šīs daļas iedzīvotāji netiktu sodīti; 3. *novis rebus studere* — censties pēc jaunas valsts iekārtas; *naturā* — abl. causae.

Cap. XI. 2. (ut) *adeat; in officio continere* — noturēt padevībā; *auxilio arcessere* — aicināt palīgā; *per vim* — ar varu; 4. *qui* = ut is; *eam manum* = manum earum civitatum.

Cap. XII. 1. *fere* = plerumque; *in extremis lingulis promunturiisque* — pašos zemes strēķu un zemes ragu galos; *neque pedibus aditum haberent* — no zemes puses nebija pieejamas; *cum iterat.* (ar coni.) — katrreiz kad; *ex alto (mari)* — no jūras dziļumiem; *se incitare* — uzplūst, tuvoties; *horarum XXIV spatium* — 24 stundu laikā; *neque navibus (aditum haberent)* — nedz no jūras puses; *rursus minuente aestu* — tiklīdz sākās bēgums; 2. *utraq̃ue re* — kā vienā tā otrā gadījumā; 3. *operis* = munitionum; *superati* (oppidani); *moles* — akmeņu blāķi; *his (aggere ac mobilibus) adaequatis* (abl. abs.) *moenibus* (dat.) — kad tie bija uzcelti pilsētas sienu augstumā; *suīs fortunīs* = saluti; *cuius rei* — kuŗu; *summa facultas* — pārpilnība; *se recipere* — salasīties; 4. *se defendere* — aizsargāties; *isdem opportunitatibus loci* — izmantojot tādus pašus izdevīgus vietas apstākļus; 5. *summa erat difficultas navigandi* — ļoti grūti bija kuģot; *magnis aestibus* — kad viļņi ļoti lieli.

Cap. XIII. 1. *ad hunc modum* — šādā veidā; 2. *quam (carinae)*; *quo* = ut eo; *decessus aestus* — viļņu atplūdums, bēgums; *excipere* — pārvarēt; 3. *accomodatae* — piemēroti aizsargāšanai; 4. *quivis* — jebkuŗš; *vis* — pretspēks; *contumelia* — trieciens; *transtra ex pedalibus in altitudinem trabibus confixa clavis ferreis digiti pollicis crassitudine* — šķērsbaļķi no pēdu resniem baļķiem savienoti kopā īkšķa lieluma dzelzs naglām; *digitus pollex* — īkstis; 5. *pro funibus* — virvju vietā; *alutae tenuiter confectae* — plāni izmītas ādas; *eius usus* = eius rei usus; *impetus ventorum* — auka; *tanta onera navium* = tanti oneris naves — tik smagus kuģus; 7. *una* — vienīgi tikai; *celeritas et pulsus remorum* — veikla airēšana; *pro loci natura* — ņemot vērā apstākļus dabā; *reliqua pro vi tempestatum illis essent aptiora et accommodatiora* — citādā

ziņā pretinieku kuģi bija noderīgāki un vairāk piemēroti vētru pārvarēšanai; 8. *adigebatur* = adīgi poterat — varēja apšaudīt; *minus commode* — ne tik izveicīgi; 9. *se vento dare* — ļaut vējam vaļu; *ab aestu relictæ* — no bēguma pārsteigti; *nihil timerent* — nemaz nebaidījās; *quarum rerum casus* — tādu apstākļu sagādīšanās.

Cap. XIV. 1. *tantum laborem sumere* — tikdaudz pūlēties; 2. *primum* = ubi primum — tiklīdz kā, kad; 2. *paratissimæ* — pilnīgā kaujas gatavībā; *genus* — šķira, veids; *ornatissimæ* — pilnīgi apbruņojušies; *nostris adversæ constitèrunt* — nostājās mūsējiem pretim; *neque satis Bruto constabat* — un Bruts vēl noteikti nezināja; *quid agerent aut quam rationem pugnae insisterent* — ko darīt un kāda veida cīņa varētu sākties; 4. *has (turres)*; *altitudo puppium ex barbaris navibus* — ienaidnieku augstie kuģi; *gravius accidere* — nodarīt jo smagākus zaudējumus; 5. *magno usui res* — ļoti noderīga ierīce; *inserere et affigere* — uzdurt un piestiprināt; *non absimili formā* — ļoti līdzīgi pēc ārējā izskata; 6. *navigium remis incitare* — airējot ātri dzīt kuģi uz priekšu; 7. *spes* — kaŗa laime; *consistere (in aliqua re)* — atkarāties (no); *uno tempore eriperetur* — līdz ar to bija paralizēta; 8. *reliquus* — turpmākais; *positum erat in* — atkarājās no; *in conspectu* — acu priekšā; *res gerebatur* — cīņa norisinājās; *paulo fortius factum* — daudzmaz varonīgāks darbs; 9. *unde erat propinquus despectus in mare* — no kurienes bija redzama tuvējā jūra.

Cap. XV. 1. *circumsteterant* no *circumsisto*; *summa vi* — ar vislielāko straujumu; 2. *quod fieri* — ka tas izdodas; *cum ei rei nullum reperiretur auxilium* — tāpēc ka nekādi nespēja tam pretoties; *fuga salutem petere* — bēgot glābties; 3. *convertere in eam partem naves, quo ventus fert* — pagriezt kuģus pa vējam; *se commovere* — izkustēties; 4. *negotium conficere* — izbeigt kaŗa darbību; 5. *noctis interventu* — naktij iestājoties; *terra* — sauszeme; *cum* — c. conc.; *hora quarta* (apmēram 10 no rīta).

Cap. XVI. 1. *quo proelio bellum Venetorum totiusque orae maritimæ* — līdz ar šo kauju kaŗa darbība pret venetiem un visiem piejūras iedzīvotājiem; 2. *cum... tum* — kā... tāpat arī; *gravioris ætatis* — vecāki ļaudis; *in quibus aliquid consilii aut dignitatis fuit* — kas daudzmaz izdalījās ar saprātu un cieņu; *navium* — gen. part.; *quod ubique fuerat* — (kuģus), kur vien viņiem tādi bija; 3. *ne habebant* — nezināja; *se recipere* — atkāpties; *habere* — zināt; *se suaque omnia dedere* — padoties ar visu savu mantu; 4. *eo... quo* = ut eo — jo... lai jo; *in reliquum tempus* — nākamībā; *omni senatu necato* — pavēlējis nonāvēt visus senātorus; *sub corona vendere* — pārdot kā vergus.

Cap. XVII. 1. *dum hæc in Venetis geruntur* — kamēr tas notikās pie venetiem; 2. *summam imperiū tenebat* — bija virspavēlnieks; *exercitus* — regulārs kaŗaspēks; *magnae copiae* — lieli kaŗapulki; 3. *his paucis diebus* — šīnīs nedaudzajās pēdējās die-

nās; *auctorem esse* — piekrist; *se coniungere* — apvienoties; 4. *re-vocare* — atvilināt; 5. *omnibus rebus* — no katra viedokļa; *se tenere* — palikt, uzturēties; *cum* — c. conc.; *duum* = duorum; *pugnandi potestatem facere* — dot iespēju uzsākt cīņu; *in contemptionem venire* — tikt nicinātam; *nonnihīl carpere* — nereti nosodīt, izsmiet; 6. *tantam opinionem timoris praeberē* — dot tik daudz iemeslu domāt, ka ir bailīgs; 7. *eo absente, qui summam imperiū tenebat* — virspavēlniekam klāt neesot; *nisi... non* — tikai; *opportunitate aliqua data* — rodoties kaut kādiem labvēlīgiem apstākļiem.

Cap. XVIII. 1. *confirmare opinionem timoris* — iedvest pārliecību, ka ir bailīgs; *auxiliū causa secum habere* — turēt pie sevis kā palīgu; 2. *quid fieri velīt, edocet* — sīkākī paskaidro savus nodomus; 3. *pro perfuga* — it kā pārbēdzējs; *quibus angustiis a Venetis prematur* — cik grūtā stāvoklī viņš atrodas venetu vajāts; 4. *non longius abest, quin* — ļoti iespējams ka; *proxima nocte* — nākošā naktī; *auxiliū ferendi causa* — lai dotos palīgā; 5. *occasio negotiū bene gerendi* — izdevība cīņu pa godam izbeigt; 6. *ad hoc consilium* — tā rīkoties; *superiorum dierum* — līdzšinējā; *parum* — nepietiekoši, ne visai; *cui rei ab iis erat provisum* — par ko viņi bija parūpējušies; *spes Venetici belli* — cerība uz uzvaru karā ar venetiem; *ferē* — parasti; 7. *uti* = ut; 8. *ut explorata victoria* = = quasi victoria explorata esset; *explorata est* — nodrošināta.

Cap. XIX. 1. *ab imo* — no pašas apakšējās daļas; *magno cursu* — skriešus; *quam minimum spatii* — lai pēc iespējas mazāk laika; *se colligere* — salasīties; *exanimatus* — aizelsies; 2. *cupientibus* (pugnare); 3. *eruptionem facere* — steidzīgi doties uzbrukumā; *superiorum pugnarum exercitatio* — iepriekšējās cīņās iegūta izveicība; *impetum ferre* — atsist uzbrukumu; *terga vertere* — sākt bēgt; *ex fuga* — bēgot; 4. *relinquere* — atstāt dzīvus; 6. *certior factus est* — dabūja zināt; *se dedere* — padoties; *ut... sic* — cik... tik; *animus* — griba, spars; *mens* — prāts, gara stāvoklis; *resistens* — spējīgs pretoties.

Cap. XX. 1. *regionum latitudine et multitudine hominum ex tertia parte Galliae est aestimanda* — pēc teritorijas lieluma un iedzīvotāju skaita sastāda apmēram trešo Gallijas daļu; *bellum gerere* — karot; *ante* — adv.; *non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam* (esse) — viņam jābūt jo sevišķi uzmanīgam; 2. *nominatim evocare* — personīgi izaicināt pie sevis; 3. *quo plurimum valebant* — ar kuŗu viņi guva vislielākos panākumus; *proelium committere* — iesākt kauju; 4. *quas in convalle in insidiis collocaverant* — kuŗus bija novietojuši paslēptuvēs no visām pusēm ieslēgtā grāvā; *ostendere* — izvest.

Cap. XXI. 1. *in sua virtute positam* (esse) — ka no viņu vīrišķības atkarājas; *adulescentulo duce* — jauna kara vadoņa vadībā; *perspici* — pierādīt; *terga vertere* (= veterunt) — bēga; 2. *ex itinere* — pa ceļam, bez iepriekšējas sagatavošanās; *vineā* — aizsarga nojums, sal. II. 12; 3. *egit* — lika piebidīt; 3. *alias...*

alias — brīžam... brīžam; *cuius rei* — šai ziņā; *longe superlatīva* pastiprināšanai; *diligentiā* — abl. causae; *his rebus* — ar tādiem līdzekļiem, ar to; *iussi tradere arma faciunt* — uzaicināti izdot ieročus, to dara.

Cap. XXII. 1. *in ea re omnium nostrorum intentis animis* — kamēr visu mūsējo uzmanība bija piegriezta šim notikumam; *qui summam imperii tenebat* — kas bija virspavēlnieks; 2. *quorum haec est condicio* — viņu starpā ir tāda noruna; *frui* — dalīties; *se amicitiae dedere* — slēgt draudzību; *si quid per vim accidit* — ja varmācīgā kārtā nodarīta pārestība; *eundem casum una ferre* — kopīgi ciest vienādu likteni; *mortem sibi consciscere* — beigt dzīvi ar pašnāvību; 3. *adhuc* = ad hoc tempus; *hominum memoria* — cik ļaudis atceras; *neque repertus est quisquam* — nav neviens tāds atgadījies; *cuius se amicitiae devovisset* — ar kuŗu noslēdzis draudzību; *mortem recusare* — negribēt mirt; 4. *eruptionem facere* — izlauzties; *clamore ab ea parte munitionis sublato, cum* — pēc tam kad šinī nocietinājuma daļā bija dzirdami kļiedzieni, jo; *eadem deditionis condicione uti* — padoties pie tādiem pašiem noteikumiem.

Cap. XXIII. 2. *commoti (eo), quod; manu* — cilvēku rokām, mākslīgi; *paucis diebus, quibus eo* — nedaudz dienās, tiklīdz tur; *expugnatum (esse); quoqueversum* = in omnes partes; *obsides inter se dare* — apmainīties ķīlniekiem; 5. *una omnes annos esse* — visus šos kaŗa gadus pavadīt kopā; *summam scientiam rei militaris habeo* — man ir ļoti lielas zināšanas kaŗa vešanā; *existimabantur* — varēja domāt; 6. *consuetudine* — pēc paraduma; 7. *loca copere* — ieņemt noteiktas vietas; *non facile diduci* — nevar viegli sadalīt; *ob eam causam minus commode* — šī paša iemesla dēļ ne tik ērti; *in dies* — ar katru dienu; *non cunctandum, quin pugna decertaret* — nevajadzētu vilcināties uzsākt izšķirīgu kauju; 8. *res* — nodoms, lēmums; *consilium* — kaŗa apspriede; *deferre* — ziņot; *idem sentire* — būt vienis prātis, piekrist; *pugnae* — dat.

Cap. XXIV. 1. *prima luce* — gaismai austot; *instituta* = instructa; *in mediam aciem* — kaujas rindas vidū; *conicere* — šteidzīgi novietot; *quid consilii caperent* — ko darīs; 2. *multitudo* — pārsvars; *tuto* = sine periculo; *vulnus* — zaudējums; 3. *res frumentaria* — pārtika; *se recipere* — atkāpties; *impediti* — nav spējīgi pretoties; *sub sarcinis infirmiore animo* — nastām apkŗauti nav tik droši; 4. *se tenere* — uzturēties, palikt; 5. *hanc rem perspicere* — apstākļus pareizi novērtēt; *expectari non oportere, quin iretur* — bez kavēšanās vajadzētu doties; *cupientibus* (pugnare).

Cap. XXV. 1. *depellerent* — imperf. de conatu; *non multum confidere* — visai maz uzticēties; *ad aggerem (faciendum); speciebus atque opinionem pugnantium praebere* — šķietami pavairot karojošo skaitu; *non timide* — drošsirdīgi; *non frustra accidere* — nekrist veltīgi, vienmēr sasniegt mērķi; 2. *ab decumana porta castra*

— nometne no aizmugures vārtu puses; *facilemque aditum habere* — viegli būtu ielauzties.

Cap. XXVI. 1. *quid fieri velit, ostendit* — nosaka, kas pēc viņa domām būtu darāms; 2. *intritae ab labore erant* — nebija nogurušas cīņā; *longiore itinere circumducere* — vest apkārt pa attālāku ceļu; *omnium oculis mentibusque ad pugnam intentis* — kamēr visu uzmanību un prātu saista cīņa; 3. *quid rei gereretur* — kas notiekas; 4. *quod in spe victoriae accidere consuevit* — kas parasti rodas cerot uz uzvaru; 5. *desperare omnibus rebus* — nemaz necerēt vairs uzvarēt; *se deicere* — nolēkt; *fuga salutem petere* — bēgot glābties; 6. *apertissimis campis* — pa pilnīgi atklātiem laukiem; *quae* — kāds skaits; *relinquere* — atstāt dzīvu; *multa nocte* — vēl naktī; *se recipere* — atgriezties.

Cap. XXVII. 1. *se dedere* — padoties; *quo in numero* = quorum in numero; 2. *ultimae = extremae* — vistālāk dzīvojošās; *neglegere* — neatzīt par vajadzīgu.

Cap. XXVIII. 1. *etsi prope exacta iam aestas erat* — kaut gan vasara jau tuvojās beigām; *qui = soli erant ii, qui; in armis esse* — būt apbruņotam; *ne umquam = numquam*; *de pace* — miera sarunu dēļ; *eo = in Morinos Menapiosque*; *qui = ii autem*; *longe alia ratione ac* — pavisam pēc cita plāna, nekā; 2. *proelio contendere* — uzsākt karu; *eo se suaque omnia conferre* — doties turp ar visu savu mantu; 3. *evolare* — ātri izsteigties; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; 4. *longius impeditioribus locis secuti* — tāpēc ka pārāk tālu bija sekojuši ienaidniekam pa grūti pieejamām vietām.

Cap. XXIX. 1. *reliquis deinceps diebus* — visas turpmākās dienas pēc kārtas; *ne quis impetus fieri potest* — lai nevarētu uzbrukt; *conversam ad hostem* — pagrieztu (ar galotnēm) pret ienaidnieku; *pro vallo extruere* — kņaut kaudzē; 2. *magno spatio confecto* — kad bija nocirsts liels gabals (meža); *ab nostris tenebantur* — krita mūsu rokās; *densiores silvas petere* — bēgt vēl biezākos mežos; *opus* — nocietināšanas darbs; *continuatione imbrium* — nepārtraukta lietus dēļ; *sub pellibus* — teltīs; 3. *proxime* — pašā pēdējā laikā, nesen; *bellum facere* — uzsākt karu.

Commentarius quartus.

55. g. pr. Kr. dz.

Cap. I. 1. *ea, quae secuta est, hieme* — nākošā ziemā; *qui fuit annus consulibus* — gadā, kad valdīja konsuli; *Germani* — adi.; *quo* — kur; *bello premebantur* — bieži tiem uzbruka; *longe superlativa* pastiprināšanai — 5. *alere* — gādāt pārtiku; *in vicem* — pārmaiņus; *post* — adv.; *in armis sunt* — bruņojas; 6. *ratio atque usus* — zināšanas un vingrināšanās kara mākslā; 7. *privati ac separati agri apud eos nihil est* — nav viņiem nodalītu privātu lauku īpašumu; *longius anno* — ilgāki par gadu; *incolendi (agri) causa*; 8. *vivere* — pārtikt; *ne multum frumento, sed maximam partem lacte atque pecore* — visai maz no labības, bet lielāko tiesu no piena un gaļas; *multum esse in venationibus* — daudz laika pavadīt medībās; 9. *a pueris* — no bērnu dienām; *nihil omnino* — itin neko; 10. *in consuetudinem se adducere* — norūdīties.

Cap. II. 1. *aditus est* — atļauts ieiet; *ut habeant quibus vendant, quae bello ceperint* — lai būtu pircēji kara laupījumam; *magis eo, ut... quam, quo* — jo vairāk tāpēc, lai... nevis tāpēc ka; *ullam rem ad se importari* — ka tiktu ievestas viņiem kādas preces; 2. *quin etiam... non* = ac ne... quidem; *iumenta* še domāti zirgi; *quibus maxime delectantur* — kuņus viņi visvairāk mīl; *parare* — iegādāties; *impenso pretio* — par dārgu cenu; *iumentis importatis non uti* — neievest savām vajadzībām zirgus; *quae sunt apud eos nata* — kas izaudzināti pašu zemē; 2. konstr.: *efficiunt cotidiana exercitatione, ut haec (iumenta) sint summi laboris*; *summi laboris sum* — esmu pieradis pie visgrūtākiem darbiem; 3. *equestribus proeliis* — abl. temp.; *pedibus* — stāvēdami uz zemes; *eodem vestigio remanere* — palikt tanī pašā vietā stāvot; *se recipere* — atkāpties; *cum usus est* — tiklīdz ir

vajadzīgs; 4. *neque eorum moribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habetur, quam ephippiis uti* — un pēc viņu ieskata nekas nav apkaunojošāki un necienīgāki par seglu lietošanu; 5. *ad quemvis numerum ephippiatorum equitum* — kuŗam katram skaitam jātnieku, kas sēd uz apseglotiem zirgiem; *quamvis pauci* — cik maz viņu arī nebūtu; *adire* — uzbrukt; 6. *ea re* = eo vino.

Cap. III. 1. *publice* — valstij; *quam latissime a suis finibus* — pēc iespējas visplašāk gar viņu robežām; *vacare* — būt neapdzīvotam; *hac re significari* — ar to esot pierādīts; *suam* (Sueborum) *vim sustinere* — pretoties viņu varai; 3. *ad alteram partem succedunt* — no otras puses dzīvo; *ut est captus Germanorum* — pēc ģermāņu ieskata; *eiusdem generis* — tās pašas (ģermāņu) cilts; *ceteris* — abl. comp.; *attingere* — dzīvot pie; *multum* — ļoti bieži; *propter propinquitatem* — tuvu dzīvodami; 4. *multis bellis experti* — lai gan daudzos karos to bija mēģinājuši panākt; *hos expellere*; *vectigales sibi facere* — piespiest maksāt nodevas; *humiliores infirmioresque redigere* — ierobežot un novājināt.

Cap. IV. 1. *causa* — stāvoklis; *vis* — uzbrukums; 2. *ad extremum* — beidzot; *triennium* = per tres annos; 3. *aedificia* — atsevišķas saimniecības; 4. *omnia experiri* — izmēģināt visu ko vien var; *vi contendere* — pārvarēt; *tridui viam progressi* — pēc triju dienu gājuma; 5. *inscios inopinantesque* — kas neko nezina un nemaz negaida; 6. *certior fio* — es dabūju zināt; 7. *copiae* — pārtikas krājumi; *se alere* — pārtikt.

Cap. V. 1. *infirmi-tatem Gallorum veritus* — neticēdams gallu izturībai; *quod sunt in consiliis capiendis mobiles* — jo savos lēmumos viņi ir nepastāvīgi; *etiam* — pat; *invitos* — pret viņu gribu; 3. *consistere cogant* — aptur; *summus* — ļoti svarīgs; *consilium inire* — spriest; *in vestigio* — tūlīt, uz pēdām; *incertis rumoribus servire* — rīkoties noticot nepārbaudītām baumām; *ad voluntatem eorum* — viņiem pa prātam; *ficta respondere* — stāstīt melus.

Cap. VI. 1. *ne occurreret* — lai izvairītos; *quam consuerat* — nekā bija paradis; 2. *eo* — adv.; *ea facta* (esse); 5. *dissimulare* — noklusēt; *imperare* — pavēlēt dot; *eorumque animis permulsis et confirmatis* — viņus nomierinājis un pamudinājis; *bellum gerere* — uzsākt kara darbību.

Cap. VII. 1. *res frumentaria* — pārtika; *iter facere* — iet; *quibus in locis* — kur; 2. *a quibus* (locis); *paucorum dierum iter abesse* — atrasties nēdaudz dienu gājiena attālumā; *ab his* (Germanis); *quorum haec fuit oratio* — kuŗi teica sekošo; 3. *priores* — pirmie; 3. *bellum inferre* — uzbrukt; *non recusare, quin armis contendant* — neatsakas uzsākt cīņu ar ieročiem; *traditus* — mantots; *quicumque* = si qui; *invitos, electos domo* — pret gribu, padzīti no dzimtenes; *amicos* — kā draugi; 4. *si suam gratiam ve-*

lint — ja vēlētos viņu draudzību; 4. *possederint* (no *possidere*) = *occupaverint*; 5. *concedere* — atzīt par pārākiem; *par esse* — līdzināties; *reliquum quidem esse in terris neminem* — citādi uz zemes neesot neviena.

Cap. VIII. 1. *videri* — izlikties piemērotam; 2. *verum est* — ir pareizi; *qui* — tie kas; *neque ullus* = un neviens; *vacare* — būt neapdzīvotam; 3. *considerare* — apmesties uz dzīvi.

Cap. IX. 1. *res* — priekšlikums; *castra movere propius se* = *propius ad se accedere*; 2. *ne id quidem posse impetrari ab se* — ka arī tam viņš nevarot piekrist; 3. *ante* — adv.; *eius rei causa* — tāpēc; *moram interponere* — iegūt laiku.

Cap. X. 1. *partem recipere* — savienoties ar nozarojumu; *efficere* — izveidot; *inde* — no šīs vietas sākot; 3. *ex Lepontiis* — tautas nosaukums zemes nosaukuma vietā; *longo spatio* — lielu gabalu; *citatus fertur* — ātri tek; 4. *defluere* — sadalīties; 5. *ex quibus sunt, qui vivere existimantur* — kuŗu starpā ir tādās, par kuŗām domā, ka tās pārtiek no; *caput* — ieteka, grīva.

Cap. XI. 1. *in itinere congressi* — satikuši ceļā; 2. *agmen antecedere* — iet pirmā pulkā; *mittendi potestatem facere* — dot iespēju sūtīt; 3. *fidem iure iurando facere* — dodot zvērestu garantēt drošību; *condicione uti* — pildīt noteikumus; *condicionem ferre* — likt priekšā, nosacīt; *tridui spatium dare* — dot trīs dienas laika; 4. *haec omnia eodem illo pertinere* — viss tiecas uz to pašu, tāpat vērtējams; *tridui mora interposita* — noteiktā trīs dienu laikā; *quam frequentissimi* — pēc iespējas vislielākajā skaitā; 6. *mittit, qui nuntiarent* — sūta ziņu; *proelio laceessere* — izaicināt uz cīņu; *sustinere, quod* — izturēt kamēr.

Cap. XII. 1. *ubi primum* — tiklīdz kā; *ad pedes* — zemē; *deiectis* (ex equis) — nogāzuši no zirgiem; 2. *in fugam conicere* — padzīt; *agere* = propulsare, *fuga desistere* — mitēties bēgt; *in conspectum venire* — saskatīt, ieraudzīt; 4. *in his* — to skaitā; *amplissimo genere natus* — ļoti augsta dzimuma; *amicus appellatus* sal. I. 3.; 5. *ferret* — impf. de conatu; *illum* = fratrem; 6. *proelio excedere* — atstāt kaujas lauku; *incitato equo* — aulekšķojot; *se offerre* — uzbrukt.

Cap. XIII. 1. *hoc facto proelio* — pēc šīs kaujas; *ultra* = non laceessiti; *bellum inferre* — iesākt kaŗu; 2. *summae dementiae esse* — būtu vislielākais neprāts; 3. *cognita infirmitate* — pazīdams nepastāvību; *quantum apud eos auctoritatis essent consecuti* — un lielā mērā viņus ietekmējuši; *sentire* — zināt; *consilium capere* — lemt; *nihil spatii dandum* (esse) — nemaz nevajaga atstāt laiku; 4. *his constitutis rebus* — kad viņš to bija nolēmis darīt; *consilium communicare cum* — ziņot par saviem nodomiem; *ne quem diem pugnae praetermittere* — neatstāt vairs neizmantotu nevienu dienu cīņas sākšanai; *opportunissima res*

accidit, quod — ļoti laimīgi sagadījās tā, ka; *postridie eius diu mane* — nākošās dienas rītā; *eadem... usi* — ar tādu pašu; *frequentes* — kuplā skaitā; 5. *simul... simul* = et... et; *sui purgandi causa* — attaisnošanās nolūkā; *contra atque esset dictum et ipsi petissent* — pretēji norunai un tam ko paši lūguši; *proelium committere* — uzsākt kauju; *si quid possent* — ja vien iespējams; *de indutiis impetrare* — panākt pamieru; *fallendo* = per fraudem; 6. *quos sibi oblatos* (esse) — kā tie paši sevi nodevuši viņa rokās; *recens* — nesenējs.

Cap. XIV. 1. *iter conficere* — noiet; *quid ageretur* — kas notiekas; 2. *celeritate adventus nostri* — no ātras mūsējo ierašanās; *consilium habere* — apspriesties; *spatium dare* — dot laiku, iespēju; *perturbantur praestaretne* — an — apmulsumā nezin vai labāki būtu — vai; *fuga salutem petere* — bēgot mēģināt glābties; 3. *quorum timor significaretur* — viņu bailes varēja vērot pēc; 4. *quo loco* = ibi; *qui* = ii, qui.

Cap. XV. 1. *se eicere* — ātri izskriet; 2. *ad confluentem* — līdz tai vietai, kur saplūst; *reliquus* — turpmākais; *se praecipitare* — mesties; *vi fluminis oppressi* — straujas upes pārvarēti; 3. *ad unum omnes* — visi bez izņēmuma; *ex tanti belli timore* — pēc kara, no kura tik ļoti vajadzēja baidīties; *se recipere* — atgriezties; *discedendi potestatem facere* — atļaut aiziet; *his libertatem concedere* — palaist tos brīvībā.

Cap. XVI. 1. *iustissimus* — svarīgākais; *suis rebus* (dat.) *timere* = suae salutis timere; 2. *accessit etiam* — no svara bija arī tas apstāklis; *interesse* — ņemt dalību; *se recipere* — atgriezties; *se coniungere* — apvienoties; 3. *qui* = ut ii; *bellum inferre* — uzbrukt, uzsākt kara darbību; *sibi dedere* — viņam izdot; 4. *se* (Caesare) *invito*; *non aequum* (esse) = iniustum; *quicquam trans Rhenum esse* — vīppus Reinas kautkas būtu atkarīgs; *imperium* — militāra vara; *potestas* — politiska vara; 5. *ex Transrhenanis* (Germanis); *amicitiam facere* — noslēgt draudzību; *auxilium ferre* — palīdzēt; 6. *occupationibus rei publicae prohiberetur* — valsts darīšanu aizkavēts nevarētu; *modo* — vismaz; 6. konstr.: *in futurum* (esse) *satis sibi ad auxilium spemque reliqui temporis* — tas pietiktos, jo viņam būtu izpalīdzēts un viņš drošs varētu būt par turpmāko; 7. *opinio* — nozīme; *novissimus* — pats pēdējais; *uti opinione et amicitia populi Romani tuti esse possent* — ka pateicoties romiešu tautas slavaī un draudzībai viņi justos pargāti.

Cap. XVII. 1. *his de causis, quas commemoravi* — minēto iemeslu dēļ; *dignitatis esse* — atbilst cieņai; 2. *difficultas proponitur* — ir paredzamas grūtības; *contendere* — izdarīt, izpildīt; 3. *ratio* — plāns; *ab imo* — no apakšējā gala; *dimensus ad altitudinem* — piemērots dziļumam; 4. *cum* — c. iter.; *immittere* —

ielaiſt; *adigere* — iedzīt; *non subſlicae modo* — ne vis kā pāli; *directe ad perpendiculum* — taisni vertikāli; *prone ac fastigate* — slīpi un ieſķībi; *ſecundum naturam fluminis* — ſtraumes virzienā; 5. *contraria* — taisni preti; *ad eundem modum* — tādā paſā veidā; *ab inferiore parte* — lejpus ſtraumei; *contra vim atque impetum fluminis* — pretīm ſpēcīgai upes ſtraumei; 6. *haec utraque* — ſie viens otram pretī ſtāvoſie pāri; *inſuper immittere* — pārlikt ſķērsu pāri; *quantum eorum tignorum iunctura distabat* — tik liels bija atſtatums ſtarp katru pāļu pāri; *binis utrimque fibulis ab extrema parte distinebantur* — abās puſēs ar 2 ſkāvām paſos galos tika ſaturēti kopā; 7. *quibus diſcluſis atque in contrariam partem revinctis* — tāpēc ka tie bija atdalīti un uz pretējo puſi ſavienoti; *tanta erat operis firmitudo* — tik ſtiprs bija izpildītais darbs; *natura rerum* — dabīſka iekārta; *quo maior vis aquae se incitaviſet, hoc artius illigata tenerentur* — jo lielākas ūdens maſas tam uzgulās, jo cieſāki turējās ſaſaiſtītie baļķi; 8. *directa materia iniecta* — viſā gaŗumā pārliktie baļķi; 9. *nihilo ſecius* — tāpat arī; *oblique agere* — slīpi ieſiſt; *pro ariete* — līdzīgi mūŗu dragātājiem, ſal. II, 32.; *ſubiectae et cum omni opere coniunctae* — no apakſas palikti atbalſta vietā un ſavienoti ar viſu būvi; *vim fluminis excipere* — ſķelt ſpēcīgo ſtraumi; *deiciendi operis* — ar nolūku izpoſtīt tiltu; 10. *aliae (ſubſlicae) item (agebantur); his deſenſoribus* — ar ſiem aizſardzības līdzekļiem.

Cap. XVIII. 1. *diebus decem, quibus materia coepta erat comportari* — 10 dienas vēlāk kamēr sāka piegādāt materiālu; *ad utramque partem pontis* — abos tilta galos; 3. *liberaliter* — laiņņi; 4. *quo* — kamēr; *pontem instituere* — celt tiltu; *fugam comparare* — ſagatavoties uz bēŗſanu; *se abdere* — paſlēpties.

Cap. XIX. 1. *paucos dies* — nedaudz dienas; *aedificium* — atſeviſķa ſaimniecība; *succidere* — nopļaut; *se recipere* — atgriezties; 2. *concilium habere* — noturēt apſpriedi; *qui arma ferre possent* — kaŗa klausiŗai noderīgi, kaujas ſpējīgi; 3. *medium earum regionum* — to apgabalu vidū; *obtinerere* — apdzīvot; *hic* — adv.; 4. *omnibus rebus iis confectis, quarum rerum causa* — viſſtas izpildīts, kāpēc; *metum inicere* — iedvest bailes; *Ubios obsidione liberare* — atbrīvot aplenktoſ ubijus; *consumere* — pavadīt; *proficere* — ſasniegt.

Cap. XX. 1. *exigua parte aestatis reliqua* — kaut gan maz no vaſaras bija palicis; *ad septentriones vergere* — atrasties uz ziemeļiem; *maturae sunt* — priekſlaicīgi ieſtājas; *proficisci contendere* — ſteidzīgi doties; *intellegebat* = ſciebat; 2. *usui esse* — būt no ſvara; *si modo* — viſmaz ja; *insulam adire* — nobraukt uz ſalu; *perspicere* — labi iepazīties; *cognoscere* — labi apſkatīt; 3. *temere* = facile; *illo* = in Britanniam; *contra Gallias* — pretī viſai Gallijai; Gallija (I, 1.) bija ſadalīta trīs daļās; 4. *usus belli* — kaŗa paraſa.

Cap. XXI. 1. *periculum facere* — mēģināt iesākt, riskēt; *navis longa* — kaŗa kuģis; 2. *quam primum* — pēc iespējas drīz; 4. *et quam classem* = et eam classem, quam; 5. *eius* (Caesaris); *per mercatores perlata* — pateicoties tirgotāju nostāstiem; 6. *audire* — uzklausiť; 7. *cum iis una mittit Commium*; *ibi* = apud eos; *constituere* — iecelt; *consilium probare* — augsti vērtēt gudrību; *auctoritas eius magni habebatur* — viņa iespaids bija ļoti liels; 8. *fidem sequi* — uzticēties; 9. *perspicere* — iepazīties; *quantum ei facultatis dari potuit* — cik daudz viņam bija iespējams; *qui* = cum is; *se committere* — uzticēties.

Cap. XXII. 1. *se excusare* — atvainoties; *consilium* — lēmums, izturēšanās; *nostrae consuetudinis imperiti* — nepazīdami mūsu (romiešu tautas) parašas; *bellum facere* — uzsākt kaŗu; 2. *opportune accidisse* — laimīgi sagadījies; *post tergum* — aizmugurē; *Britanniae* — dat.; *ne has tantularum rerum occupationes Britanniae anteponeudas* (esše) *iudicabat* — domāja, ka nevajadzētu kaŗa gājiena vietā uz Britāniju uzsākt šīs sīkās cīņas; *impetare* — pieprasīt; 3. *eos* (Morinos); *in fidem recipere* — ņemt savā aizsardzībā; *quidquid praeterea navium longarum habebat* — cik bez tam vēl bija kaŗa kuģu, tos; 4. *huc accedebant* — klāt nāca; *tenebantur* = retinebantur.

Cap. XXIII. 1. *his constitutis rebus* — kad tas bija nokārtots; *nactus* — sagaidījis; *naves solvere* — doties jūrā; 2. *cum* — kamēr; *a quibus esset administratum* — viņi izpildīja pavēli; *attingere* — sasniegt; 3. *loci natura* — vietas apstākļi; *contineri* — būt ieslēgtam; *telum adigere* — apšaudīt; 4. *in ancoris* — noenkurojies; 5. *ratio rei militaris* — kaŗa mākslas likumi; *maritimae res* — kaŗš uz jūras; *quae celerem atque instabilem motum haberent* — kad jārikojas ātri un jāpiemērojas apstākļiem; *ad nutum* — pēc pavēles; *ad tempus* — noteiktā laikā; 6. konstr.: *nactus uno tempore et ventum et aestum secundum*; *naves constituere* — piestāt.

Cap. XXIV. 1. *quo plerumque genere uti consueverunt* — kādas ieroču šķiras parasti izmantoja; 2. *nisi... non* — tikai; *in alto* (mari); *impeditae manus* — rokas nav brīvas; 3. *ex arido* — no sauszemes; *omnibus membris expeditis* — pilnīgi brīvi kustībās; *insuefactos* (aqua); 4. *huius generis pugnae imperiti* — nepieraduši pie tamlīdzīga veida cīņas; *uti* — cīnīties; *in pedestribus proeliis* — kaujās uz sauszemes.

Cap. XXV. 1. *motus expeditior* — brīvāks kustībās; *ad usum* = ad navigandum; *removeri* — aizbraukt tālāki; *remis incitare* — ātri airēties uz priekšu; 2. *pedem referre* — atkāpties; 3. *qui aquilam ferebat* = aquilifer; *ut ea res legioni feliciter eveniret* — lai šis leģiona uzbrukums būtu sekmīgs; *officium praestare* (ar dat.) — pildīt savu pienākumu (pret); 4. *magna voce* — skaļā

balsī; *se proicere* — nolēkt; 5. *cohortati inter se* — viens otru pamudinājuši.

Cap. XXVI. 1. *ordines servare* — ieturēt rindas; *firmiter insistere* — stingri nostāties; *se aggregare* — pievienoties; *alius alia ex navi, quibuscumque signis occurrerat, se aggregabat* — viens no šī, otrs no cita kuģa pievienojās tam karogam, kuŗu tas panāca; 3. *incitatis equis* — aulekšodami; *universi* — visa kareivju masa; 5. *suis consecutis* — abl. abs.; *impetum facere* — uzbrukt; *in fugam dare* — padzīt; *cursum tenere* — braukt noteiktā virzienā; *capere* — sasniegt.

Cap. XXVII. 1. *se recipere (ex)* — atpūsties (no); 3. *hunc e navi egressum* — viņu tiklīdz tas bija nonācis no kuģa; *oratoris modo* — kā delegāts; *proelio facto* — pēc kaujas; 4. *culpam conicere* — uzkrāut vainu; 5. *bellum inferre* — uzbrukt; 5. *imperare* — pieprasīt; 6. *paucis diebus* — nedaudz dienās; 7. *in agros* = domum; *se commendare* — uzticēties, padoties.

Cap. XXVIII. 1. *his rebus* — tādā veidā; *post diem quartum, quam* = quarto die postquam; *quae sustulerant* — uz kuŗiem atradās; *leni vento* — abl. modi; *solvere* — izbraukt jūrā; 2. *nulla (navis)*; *cursum tenere* — braukt noteiktā virzienā; *referre* = repellere; *propius solis occasum* — vairāk uz vakariem; 3. *adversa nocte* — tumšā naktī; *in altum provectae* — izbraukuši dziļāk jūrā; *continentem petere* — mēģināt sasniegt sauszemi.

Cap. XXIX. 1. *qui dies maritimos aestus maximos in Oceano efficere consuevit* — parasti kad ūkeanā sākās vislielākie paisumi; 2. *in aridum subducere* — izvilkt uz krasta; *neque ulla nostris facultas dabatur* — mūsējiem nemaz nebija iespējams; *administrare* — darīt nepieciešamo; 3. *necesse erat* — vajadzēja; 4. *usui esse* — būt noderīgam; *frumentum in hiemem* — ziemas pārtika.

Cap. XXX. 1. *quae (castra)*; *paucitatem militum ex castrorum exiguitate cognoscerent* — spriežot pēc nelielās nometnes saprata, ka kareivju nav daudz; *hoc... quod* — tāpēc... jo; 2. *inter se collocuti optimum factu esse duxerunt* — aprunājušies savā starpā nosprieda, ka vislabākais būtu; *rebellionem facere* — atjaunot kara darbību; *rem in hiemem producere* — kara darbību novilcināt līdz ziemai; *his superatis aut... interclusis* tulkot kā nosacījuma teikumu; *belli inferendi causa* — uzbrukšanas nolūkā; *coniurationem facere* — sazvērēties.

Cap. XXXI. 1. *eventus* — liktenis; *intermittere* — pārtraukt; *quod accidit* — kas patiesībā notikās; 2. *ad omnes casus* — katram gadījumam; *materia atque aes* — koka un metalla daļas; *ad eas res* — šim nolūkam; *usui esse* — būt noderīgam; 3. *amittere* — zaudēt.

Cap. XXXII. 1. *ex consuetudine* — kā parasts; *ad id tempus* — līdz šim laikam; *neque ulla belli suspicio interposita* — nebija ne mazākā iemesla baidīties no kara; *in statione esse* — būt

sardzē; *pulvis maior quam consuetudo fert* — neparasti liels putekļu mākonis; *quam in partem* — uz kurieni; *iter facere* — iet; 2. *inire consilium* — sastādīt plānu; *in stationem succedere* — ieņemt sardzes vietu; 3. *tela conici* (in eam); 4. *quod omni frumento demesso ex reliquis partibus, pars una erat reliqua* — tāpēc ka labība uz pārējiem laukiem bija novākta un pāri bija palicis tikai viens lauks; 5. *dispersos (nostros)*; *incertis ordinibus* — kas nestāvēja noteiktās kaujas rindās.

Cap. XXXIII. 1. *per omnes partes* — visos virzienos; *perequitare* — apbraukāt; *equorum* — gen. sub.; *cum* — c. iter.; *se insinuare* — iespiesties, iekļūt; *pedibus* — stāvēdami uz sauszemes; 2. *proelio excedere* — atstāt kaujas lauku; *multitudo* — pārsvars; *expeditum receptum habeo* — man iespējams ērti atkāpties; 3. *incitatus* — ieskrējies; *brevi* (tempore) — ātri; *per temonem percurrere* — skriet pa dīseli; *in iugo insistere* — nostāties uz aizjūga koka daļām virs zirgu mugurām; *se recipere* — atgriezties.

Cap. XXXIV. 1. *quibus rebus* — abl. instr.; *perturbatis nostris* — dat.; *novitate* — abl. caus.; *novitas pugnae* — neparasta cīņa; *se recipere* (ex) — atpūsties (no); 2. *proelium committere* — uzsākt cīņu; *alienus* — neizdevīgs; *se continere* — palikt; *brevi tempore intermisso* — pēc īsa laika; 3. *occupatus* — ar darbiem apkrauts, nodarbināts; *qui erant reliqui* — kas vēl atradās; 4. *continuos complures dies* — vairākas dienas no vietas; 5. *praedicare* — norādīt; *praedam facere* — iegūt laupījumu; *in perpetuum* — uz visiem laikiem; *se liberare* — atbrīvoties; 6. *his rebus* — tādā veidā.

Cap. XXXV. 2. *committere proelium* — uzsākt kauju; *terga vertere* — sākt bēgt; 3. *tanto spatio* — tik tālu; *quantum cursu et viribus efficere potuerunt* — cik daudz pietika spēka skriet; *longe lateque* — tālu un plaši; *se recipere* — atgriezties.

Cap. XXXVI. 2. *quem ante imperaverat* — kuŗu agrāk bija noteicis; *propinqua die aequinoctii* — tuvojās rudens sākums, kad nakts un diena ir vienādi garas; *hiemi navigationem subicere* — uzsākt pārbraukšanu, kad sākas jau ziemas vētras; 3. *tempestas* — laiks; *paulo post mediam noctem* — drīz pēc pusnakts; *naves solvere* — izbraukt jūrā; 4. *capere* — sasniegt.

Cap. XXXVII. 1. *primo* — sākumā; *non ita magno numero* — ar ne visai lielu skaitu; 2. *orbe facto* — sastājušies riņķī; *se defendere* — aizstāvēties; *ad clamorem (hostium)* — dzirdot kliedzienus; *qua re nuntiata* — dabūjis par to zināt; 3. *amplius horis quattuor* — vairāk nekā 4 stundas; 4. *in conspectum venire* — tikt pamanītam; *terga vertere* — bēgt.

Cap. XXXVIII. 1. *rebellionem facere* — atjaunot karu, sadumpoties; 2. *propter siccitates paludum, quo perfugio erant usi* —

jo purvi bija izkaltuši, kur viņi bija glābušies; *se recipere* — atkāpties; *superiore anno* — iepriekšējā gadā; *in potestatem Labieni pervenire* — nokļūt Labiena varā; 3. *se abdere* — paslēpties; *succidere* — nopļaut; *aedificia* — atsevišķas saimniecības; *se recipere* — atgriezties; *in Belgis* — tautas nosaukums zemes nosaukuma vietā; 4. *constituere* — ierīkot; *eo* — adv.; 5. *his rebus gestis* — pēc šīs kara darbības; *ex litteris Caesaris* — pēc Cēzara ziņojuma.

A

A. — saīsinājums no Aulus, -ī, *m.* — Auls
a. d. — saīsinājums no ante diem
ā, ab (ar *abl.*) — no, sākot ar, tūlīt
pēc
ab-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — attālināt, slēpt
ab-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — aizvest, no-vest
abiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — atmetst, noimest, sviest
abscīdō, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3. — nocirst, at-griezt, pārraut
ab-similis, -e — nelīdzīgs, nevienāds
ab-solvō, -solvī, -solūtum, 3. — atraisīt, atlaist, atbrīvot
abstīnēō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2. — atturēt, atturēties
abstrahō, -trāxī, -trāctum, 3. — atņemt, aizvest
absum, āfuī, abesse — nebūt klāt, būt tālu, izrukāt
abundō, 1. — būt pārpilnībā, būt ba-gātam
ac sal. atque — un, kā
ac-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — pieiet, tuvoties, pievienoties, pavairoties
acceptus, -a, -um — iemīlots, mīļš
accidō, -cidī, -, 3. — notikties, gadī-ties
accipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3. — pieņemt, dabūt, mantot, ciest, uzklaustīt, dzir-dēt
acclivis, -e — slīps, augšup iedams
acclivitās, -ātis, *f.* — slīpums, nogāze,
ac-commodō, 1. — piemērot, pielāgot; uzlikt
ac-currō, -currī vai -cucurrī, -cursum, 3. — piesteigties, pieskriet, atskriet
accūsō, 1. — apsūdzēt, pārmest
acer, -cris, -cre — ass, stingrs, skarbs
acervus, -ī, *m.* — kaudze, čupa
aciēs, -eī, *f.* — asums; kaujas rinda, ierinda; kauja, cīņa
ācritēr, *adv.* — dedzīgi, neatlaidīgi
ad (ar *acc.*) — pie, līdz, pret, ap, ap-mēram, uz
ad-aequō, 1. — nolīdzināt, sasniegt

ad-amō, 1. — iemīlot
ad-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — pievienot, pie-likt, piemētināt
ad-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — pievest, pie-vilkāt, pierunāt, pamudināt
ad-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre — pieiet, tuvoties
apmeklēt, uzbrukt
adeō, *adv.* — tik, tāda mērā
ad-equitō, 1. — piejāt
ad-hibeō, -uī, -itum, 2. — pieaicināt
ad-hūc, *adv.* — līdz šim laikam
Adiatunnus, -ī, *m.* — Adiatunnus
adiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — sviest, pie-vienot
adigō, -ēgī, -āctum, 3. — piedzīt, pie-spiest, dzīt
aditus, -ūs, *m.* — atnākšana; pieeja, tuvošanās; iespēja
ad-iungō, -nxī, -nctum, 3. — pievienot, saistīt
ad-iuvō, -iūvī, -iūtum, 1. — palīdzēt, pa-balstīt, noderēt
Admagetobriga, -ae, *f.* — Admageto-briga (pilsētas nosaukums)
ad-ministrō, 1. — izpildīt, pārvaldīt, vadīt; izdalīt
ad-mīror, 1. *dep.* — brīnēties, apbrīnot
ad-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — pielaist atļaut; pasteidzināt
admodum, *adv.* — vismaz, ļoti, pil-nīgi
ad-orior, -ortus sum, 4. *dep.* — uz-brukt
adsum, affuī, adesse — būt klāt, ņemt līdzdalību, ierasties
Aduatuci, -ōrum, *m.* — aduatuki
adulēscēns, *gen.* -ntis — jauns, nepie-audzis; *subst.* — jauneklis
adulēscēntia, -ae, *f.* — jaunība
adulēscēntulus, -ī, *m.* — jauns zēns
adventus, -ūs, *m.* — atnākšana, tuvo-šanās
adversus (ar *acc.*) — pretīm
adversus, -a, -um — pretīm pagrieztis, pretējs; nelabvēlīgs, neizdevīgs,
ad-vertō, -tī, -sum, 3. — griezt, virzīt
aedificium, -ī, *n.* — ēka
aedificō, 1. — celt ēku, celt, taisīt
Aedui, -ōrum, *m.* — ēduji

aegrē, *adv.* — ne labprāt, ar mokām
 Aemilius, -ī, *m.* — Ēmilijs
 aequaliter, *adv.* — vienādi, līdzīgi
 aequinoctium, -iī, *n.* — pavasara vai
 rudens sākums
 aequitas, -ātis, *f.* — vienlīdzība, vie-
 nādība, taisnīgums
 aequo, 1. — nolīdzināt, izlīdzināt, līdzīgu
 darīt
 aequus, -a, -um — vienāds, līdzīgs, iz-
 devīgs, taisnīgs
 aerāria, -ae, *f.* — raktuves
 aerarium, -iī, *n.* — valsts kase
 aes, aeris, *n.* — varš; nauda
 aestas, -ātis, *f.* — vasara
 aestimō, 1. — vērtēt, skaitīt
 aestuārium, -iī, *n.* — zema vieta, purvājs,
 pārplūdis apgabals
 aestus, -ūs, *m.* — karstums, vilpošanās,
 paisums
 aetas, -ātis, *f.* — augums, vecums,
 laiks
 afferō, attulī, allātum, afferre — pienest,
 sniegt, piegādāt, sagādāt
 afficiō, -fēci, -fectum, 3. — piešķirt, ie-
 spaidot; nomākt
 affigō, -xi, -xum, 3. — piesist, piesti-
 prināt
 affinitas, -ātis *f.* — radniecība
 affictō, 1. — sist, sadauzīt, satriekt
 affligō, -xi, -ctum, 3. — piesist, dauzīt,
 nogāzt
 ager, -grī, *m.* — lauks, zeme, apgabals,
 zemes īpašums
 agger, -eris, *m.* — zemes valņa mate-
 riāls, zemes valnis, uzbūrum
 aggredior, -gressus sum, 3. *dep.* — pie-
 iet, uzbrukt
 aggregō, 1. — pievienot
 āgmen, -inis, *n.* — gājiens, karaspēks
 agō, ēgi, āctum, 3. — dzīt, vest, darīt,
 vajāt, rīkoties, vest sarunas, pār-
 spriest
 agricultūra, -ae, *f.* — zemkopība
 alacer, -cris, -cre, — mōdris, žirgts, de-
 dzīgs, uztraukts, uzbudināts
 alacritas, -ātis, *f.* — prieks, rosība, sa-
 jūsmā
 alārius, -a, -um — sānu-, flanga-; *subst.*
 alārii, -ōrum, *m.* — palīgpulki
 alias, *adv.* — citā reizē, bez tā, citur,
 brīžam
 aliēnus, -a, -um, — svešs, nelabvēlīgs,
 neizlīgšs
 aliquamdiū, *adv.* — kādu laiku
 aliquantus, -a, -um — paliels, diezgan
 liels
 aliquī, -qua, -quod — kautkāds

aliquis, -quid — kautkas
 aliquot — dažī, kādī, vairāki
 aliter, *adv.* — citādi
 alius, -a, -ud — cits, otrs, kāds
 Allobroges, -um, *m.* — allobrogi
 alō, aluī, altum, 3. — barot, uzturēt,
 kopt; pavairot, veicināt, sekmēt
 Alpēs, -ium, *f.* — Alpi
 alter, -era, -erum — otrs
 altitudō, -inis, *f.* — augstums, dziļums,
 biežums
 altus, -a, -um — augsts, dziļš, biezs
 alūta, -ae, *f.* — izstrādāta, izmīta āda
 Ambarri, -ōrum, *m.* — ambarri
 Ambiāni, -ōrum, *m.* — ambiāni
 Ambiliāti, -ōrum, *m.* — ambiliāti
 Ambivariti, -ōrum, *m.* — ambivariti
 āmentia, -ae, *f.* — āprāts, neprāts
 amicitia, -ae, *f.* — draudzība
 amicus, -a, -um — draudzīgs, lab-
 vēlīgs
 amicus, -ī, *m.* — draugs, labvēlis
 amittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — aizsūtīt,
 palaist garām, zaudēt
 amor, -ōris, *m.* — mīlestība
 amplē, *adv.* — daudz, plaši, bagātīgi;
comp. amplius — vairāk, pārāk, lie-
 lākā mērā, lielākā skaitā
 amplificō, 1. — palielināt, paplašināt,
 pavairot
 amplitūdō, -inis, *f.* — plašums, vara
 amplus, -a, -um — plašs, liels, ievēro-
 jams
 an, *coni.* — vai
 anceps, *gen.* -cipitis — divpusīgs, ne-
 izšķirts, nenoteikts
 ancora, -ae, *f.* — enkurs
 Andocumborius, -ī, *m.* — Andokum-
 borijs
 Andēs, -ium *f.* — andi
 angustia, -ae, *f.* — šaurums, aiza, trū-
 kums, grūts stāvoklis
 angustus, -a, -um, — šaurs, saspiests,
 grūts
 animadvertō, -tī, -sum, 3. — griezt vē-
 rību, ievērot, saukt pie atbildības
 animus, -ī, *m.* — dvēsele, gars, prāts,
 spars
 annus, -ī, *m.* — gads
 annuus, -a, -um — gada-, ikgadīgs
 ante, *adv.* — pirms, agrāk, iepriekš;
praep. ar *acc.* — priekš
 antea, *adv.* — agrāk, iepriekš
 ante-cēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, 3. — pa
 priekšu iet, pārsteigt, pārspēt
 antenna, -ae, *f.* — buķis
 ante-pōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3. — priekšā
 likt, celt, dot priekšroku

antiquitus, *adv.* — no seniem laikiem,
sen
antiquus, -a, -um — vecs, senējs, agrā-
kais
aperiō, -rui, -rtum, 4. — atklāt, at-
vērt
apertus, -a, -um — atklāts, vaļējs, ne-
aizņemts, neaizsegts, neaizsargāts
appellō, 1. — saukt, nosaukt
appellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3. — piedzīt,
piebraukt
ap-petō, -ivī, -itum, 3. — censties ko
sasniegt, iegūt; meklēt, pienākt
appropinquō, 1. — tuvojies
Apr. = Aprilis, -is, *m.*
aptus, -a, -um — piestiprināts, saistīts,
piemērots, derīgs
apud, (*ar acc.*) — pie, līdz
aqua, *ae, f.* — ūdens
aquatīo, -ōnis, *f.* — ūdens piegādā-
šana, pienesana
aquila, -ae, *f.* — ērglis, karogs
Aquila, -ae, *f.* — Akvilēja
aquilifer, -erī, *m.* — karoga nesējs
Aquitāni, -ōrum, *m.* — akvitāni
Aquitānia, -ae, *f.* — Akvitānija
Arar, -is, *m.* — Arara
arbitrium, -iī, *n.* — spriedums, lēmums,
ieskats
arbitror, 1. *dep.* — domāt, spriest, lemt,
apzināties, būt pārliecinātam
arbor, -oris, *f.* — koks
arcessō, -ivī, -itum, 3. — saukt, ai-
cināt, atsaukt
arduus, -a, -um — stāvs, grūts
argumentum, -ī, *n.* — saturs
āridum, -ī, *n.* — sausums, sauszeme
āridus, -a, -um — sauss
aries, -etis, *m.* — auns, graujamais
halķis
Ariovistus, -ī, *m.* — Ariovists
arma, -orum, *n.* — ieroči, apbruņošanas
piederumi
armamenta, -ōrum, *n.* — kuģa tauvas,
takēlaža
armātūra, -ae, *f.* — apbruņošanas pie-
derumi, apbruņošana
armō, 1. — apbruņot
arroganter, *adv.* — augstprātīgi, izaici-
noši
arrogantia, -ae, *f.* — iedomība, augst-
prātība
artē, *adv.* — saspīestī, stingri
Arverni, -ōrum, *m.* — arverni
arx, -cis, *f.* — cietoksnis, nocietinā-
jums
āscendō, -scendī, -scēsum, 3. — uzkāpt,
uziet, pacelties

āscēsus, -ūs, *m.* — uzkāpšana, ūzeja
pieēja
āsciscō, -ivī, -itum, 3. — atzīt, pie-
ņemt
assuefaciō, -feci, -factum, 3. — pieradināt;
pass. — pierast
at — bet, vismaz
atque, ac — un, turklāt vēl, un tā
Atrebas, -ātis, *m.* — atrebāts
attingō, -tigi, -, 3. — pieskarties, sa-
sniegt, afracies blakus
at-tribuō, -ui, -ūtum, 3. — piešķirt, dot
auctor, -ōris, *m.* — iesācējs, cēlājs, rīko-
tāis, ierosinātājs
auctōritas, -ātis, *f.* — iespaids, sprie-
dums
audacter, *adv.* — drošsirdīgi, droši
audeō, ausus sum, audēre — iedroši-
nāties
audiō, -ivī, -itum, 4. — dzirdēt, klausīties,
paklausīt
auditiō, -ōnis, *f.* — nostāsti, vaļodas
augeō, -xi, -ctum, 2. — palielināt,
vairēt
Aulerci, -ōrum, *m.* — aulerki
auriga, -ae, *m.* — braucējs, vedējs
Aurunculeius, -ī, *m.* — Auriunkulējs
Auscī, -ōrum, *m.* — auski
aut — vai, vai arī
autem — bet, tomēr, turpretim
auxiliārēs, -ium, *m.* — palīga pulki
auxiliāris, -e — palīga-
auxilior, 1. *dep.* — palīdzēt, sniegt pa-
līdzību
auxilium, -iī, *n.* — palīdzība; *plūr.* —
palīga pulki
avāritia, -ae, *f.* — mantkārtība, sīkstū-
lība
ā-vertō, -tī, -sum, 3. — nogriezt, pagriezt,
novērst, atsist
avis, -is, *f.* — putns
avus, -ī, *m.* — vectēvs
Axona, -ae, *f.* — Aksona

B

Baculus, -ī, *m.* — Bakuls
Balearēs, -ium, *m.* — baleāri
barbarus, -a, -um — svešs, rupjš, mežo-
nīgs, neizglītots
barbarus, -ī, *m.* — svešnieks, ienaid-
nieks
Batāvi, -ōrum, *m.* — hatāvi
Belgae, -ārum, *m.* — beļģi
bellicōsus, -a, -um — kareivisks, kara-
kārs
bellicus, -a, -um — kara-

Bellovacī, -ōrum, *m.* — bellovakī
 bellum, -ī, *n.* — karš, cīnīgš
 bene, *adv.* — labi; *comp.* melius, *sup.*
 optimē
 beneficium, -iī, *n.* — labdarība, lab-
 vēliba, goda parādīšana
 Bibracte, -is, *n.* — Bibrakte
 Bibrax, -actis, *f.* — Bibrakta
 biduum, -ī, *n.* — divu dienu laiks, divi
 dienas
 biennium, -iī, *n.* — divu gadu laiks
 Biggeriōnes, -um, *m.* — biggeriōni
 bīnī, -ae, -a — pa divi
 bipedālis, -e — divas pēdas resns
 bipertitō — divās daļās, uz divām da-
 ļām, uz divām pusēm
 bis — divreiz
 Biturīgēs, -um, *m.* — biturīgi
 Boduognatus, -ī, *m.* — Boduognats
 Boīi, -ōrum, *m.* — boiji
 bonitās, -ātis, *f.* — labums, vērtība, laip-
 nība
 bonus, -a, -um — labs, noderīgs, godīgs,
 labsirdīgs
 brachium, -iī, *n.* — roka
 Brātuspantium, -iī, *n.* — Brātuspantija
 brevis, -e, — īss, neliels
 brevitās, -ātis, *f.* — īsums, niecīgums
 Britannia, -ae, *f.* — Britānija
 Brūtus, -ī, *m.* — Brūts

C

C. — saīslinājums no Cāius, -ī, *m.* —
 Kajs
 Caburus, -ī, *m.* — Kaburs
 cadāver, -eris, *n.* — likš
 cadō, cecidī, cāsum, 3. — krist, iet bojā,
 tikt nonāvētam
 caedō, cecidī, caesum, 3. — cirst, sakaut,
 nonāvēt
 Caeroesī, -ōrum, *m.* — cerēzi
 Caesar, -aris, *m.* — Cēzars
 caespēs, -itis, *m.* — velēna
 calamitās, -ātis, *f.* — nelaime, neveik-
 sme, bojā iešana
 Caletī, -ōrum, *m.* — kaleti
 callidus, -a, -um — izveicīgs, apķērīgs,
 viltīgs
 cālō, -ōnis, *m.* — vezumu sargs, kalps
 campus, -ī, *m.* — lauks, līdzenums
 Cantabrī, -ōrum, *m.* — kantabri
 capiō, cēpi, captum, 3. — ņemt, notvert,
 iekarot, iegūt, panākt, sasniegt, izvē-
 lēties
 captīvus, -a, -um — sagūstītais, notver-
 tais

captīvus, -ī, *m.* — gūsteknis
 captus, -ūs, *m.* — apķērība, spējas,
 caput, capitis, *n.* — galva, cilvēks, per-
 sona
 carīna, -ae, *f.* — kuģa ķilis, kuģis
 Carnutēs, -um, *m.* — karnuti
 carpō, -pši, -ptum, 3. — plūkt, raut, aiz-
 kart, nosodīt
 carrus, -ī, *m.* — rati
 Cassius, -ī, *m.* — Kassijs
 castellum, -ī, *n.* — cietoksnis, apcieti-
 nājums
 Casticus, -ī, *m.* — Kastiks
 casira, -ōrum, *n.* — nometne, kaŗa die-
 nests
 cāsus, -ūs, *m.* — krišana, kritiens, at-
 gadījums, nejaušība, nelaime
 Catamantaloedēs, -is, *m.* — Katamanta-
 lēds
 catena, -ae, *f.* — važas
 Caturīgēs, -um, *m.* — katurīgi
 causa, -ae, *f.* — iemesls, pamats, attie-
 cība; *abl.* causā — dēļ
 cauēs, -is, *f.* — kiints, radze
 cauus, -a, -um — uzmanīgs
 caveō, cāvī, cautum, 2. — būt uzmanī-
 gam, sargāties, nodrošināties
 ceuō, cessi, cessum, 3. — atkāpties, aiz-
 iet; piekāpies
 celer, -eris, -ere — ātrs, āgls, veikls
 celeritās, -ātis, *f.* — ātrums, steiga, vei-
 kums
 celeriter, *adv.* — ātri, āgli, veikli
 celō, 1. — segt, slēpt, noklusēt
 Ceitae, -ārum, *m.* — kelti
 cēnsēō, -suī, -sum, 2. — domāt, spriest,
 lemt, novērtēt
 cēnsus, -ūs, *m.* — novērtēšana
 centuriō, -ōnis, *m.* — centuriōns
 certāmen, -inis, *n.* — sacīkste, ķilda,
 cīņa
 certe, *adv.* — patiesi, neapšaubāmi, katrā
 ziņā, protams
 certus, -a, -um — noteikts, pareizs, zi-
 nāms, neapšaubāms
 cēteri, -ae, -a — pārējie, citi
 Ceutronēs, -um, *m.* — ceutroni
 cibāria, -ōrum, *n.* — pārtika, pārtikas
 krājumi
 cibus, -ī, *m.* — barība
 Cimberius, -ī, *m.* — Kimberijs
 Cimbrī, -ōrum, *m.* — kimbri
 cingō, -nxi, -nctum, 3. — apjozt, ie-
 slēgt
 circinus, -ī, *m.* — cirķele
 circiter, *adv.* — apmēram
 circuitus, -ūs, *m.* — apkārtiešana, apeja,
 ieliekums, apkārtne

circum, (ar acc.) — visapkārt, tuvu pie
circum-dō, -dēt, -datum, 1. — aplenkt, ieslēgt, iezogot
circum-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — apkārt vest, vilkt
circum-eō, -ī, -itum, 3. — apkārt apiet, apbraukāt
circumiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — sviest no visām pusēm, nostādīt visapkārt, ielenkt
circum-mūniō, -īvi, -itum, 4. — visapkārt nostiprināt
circum-sistō, -stetī, -, 3. — apkārt nostāties, ielenkt, aplenkt
circum-stō, stetī, -, 1. — visapkārt stāvēt, apņemt
circum-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4. — apkārt iet, ielenkt, vajāt
cis (ar acc.) — šaipus
citātus, -a, -um — pātrināts, ātrs
citerior, -ius — šaipusē esošs, tuvējais; sup. citimus, -a, -um
citō, adv. — drīzi, ātri, veikli
citrā, (ar acc.) — šaipus, šīnī pusē
citrō, adv. — šīnī pusē, šurp
civis, -is, comm. — pilsonis, -ne; līdzpilsonis, -ne
civitās, -ātis, f. — valsts
clādēs, -is, f. — neveiksme, zaudejums, nelaime
clam, adv. — slepeni, nezinot
clāmor, -ōris, m. — sauciens, kliedziens
clāssis, -is, f. — flote; šķira
claudō, -sī, -sum, 3. — noslēgt, ieslēgt, ielenkt, aizsprostot, nošķirt
clāvuš, -ī, m. — nagla
clēmēntia, -ae, f. — lēnība, laipnība, saudzība
cliēs, clientis, m. — klients, apakšnieks, vassalis
co-acervō, 1. — sakrāt kaudzē, krāt
Cocosātes, -um, m. — kokosāti
cō-emō, -ēmī, -ēptum, 3. — sapirkt, iepirkt
coepī, coeptum, coepisse — iesākt
coerceō, -cui, -citum, 2. — saturēt kopā, savaldīt
cōgitō, 1. — domāt, prātot, nodomāt
cōgnōscō, -nōvī, -nitum, 3. — uzzināt, dabūt zināt, izpētīt, ievērot, iepazīties ar
cōgō, cōēgī, cōactum, 3. — sadzīt, sapulcināt, savākt, piespiest
cohors, -rtis, f. — kohorta, romiešu leģiona desmitā daļa
cohortātiō, -ōnis, f. — pierunāšana, skubināšana, pamudināšana

cohortor, 1. dep. — pamudināt, skubināt, pierunāt
colligō, 1. — sasiet, savienot, piestiprināt
colligō, -lēgī, -lēctum, 3. — salasīt, savilkt, savest
collis, -is, m. — pakalni, paaugstinājums
collocō, 1. — novietot, nometināt
colloquium, -ī, n. — pārruna, apspriede
colloquor, -locūtus sum, 3. dep. — sarunāties, apsprieties
combūrō, -ūssī, -ūstum, 3. — sadedzināt
commeātus, -ūs, m. — transports, pārtikas piegādešana, pārtika
commemorō, 1. — atgādināt, aizrādīt
commendō, 1. — uzticēt, ieteikt, slavēt
commeō, 1. — šurpu turpu staigāt, iet, apmeklēt
comminus, adv. — vīrs pret vīru, tuvu
com-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — salaist kopā, atļaut, uzticēt, iesākt, nodarīt
Commius, -ī, m. — Kommijs
commode, adv. — piemēroti, ērti, viegli, labi
commodum, -ī, n. — labums, izdevība, panākums
commodus, -a, -um — piemērots, ērts, labs
commonefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3. — atgādināt, piekodināt
com-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2. — kustināt; baidīt, pārsteigt, pamudināt
commūnicō, 1. — kopīgi dalīt, apvienot; ziņot, pārspriest
com-mūniō, -īvi, -itum, 4. — nocietināt
commūnis, -e — kopīgs
commūtātiō, -ōnis, f. — pārmaiņa
com-mūtō, 1. — pārmainīt
com-parō, 1. — sagatavot, sarīkot; iegūt, sagādāt, salīdzināt
com-pellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3. — sadzīt kopā, aizdzīt līdz, iedzīt
comperīō, -perī, -pertum, 4. — uzzināt, atklāt
complector, -plexus sum, 3. dep. — apskatīt
compleō, -ēvī, -ētum, 2. — piepildīt, pielīdzināt, aizņemt, ieņemt
complūrēs, -ra — vairāki, daudzi
com-portō, 1. — sanest, savest
comprehendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — saķert, sagūstīt; nojaust
cōnātum, -ī, n. — nodoms, pasākums
cōnātus, -ūs, m. — mēģinājums, pasākums, pules
con-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — piekāpties, padoties, atļaut, atvēlēt, ierādīt

- concidō, -cidī, -, 3. — sagāzties, sabrukt, krist, iet bojā
 concidō, -cidī, -ctum, 3. — sacirst, nokaut, nonāvēt, pārtraukt
 concillō, 1. — savienot, saistīt, iegūt
 concilium, -iī, n. — sapulce
 con-clāmō, 1. — kliegt, skaļi saukt
 concludō, -ūsī, -ūsum, 3. — ieslēgt, noslēgt
 con-currō, -currī, -cursum, 3. — saskriet kopā, salasīties, steigties
 concursus, -ūs, m. — saskriešana, saplūdums, sadursme, uzbrukums
 condiciō, -ōnis, f. — noteikums, noruna, priekšlikums, stāvoklis, apstākļi, liktenis
 con-dōnō, 1. — dāvināt, piedot
 Condruśī, -ōrum, m. — kondrūzi
 con-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — sāvest, sasāstīt, sapulcināt, sarunāt, savervēt, noligt
 cōnferō, cōntulī, collātum, cōnferre — sanest, nostādīt blakus, salīdzināt, tuvināt; pamatot; atlikt
 cōnferthus, -a, -um — saspiests, biezs, sudrūzmējies
 cōnfestim, adv. — nekavējoši, tūlīt
 conficiō, -feci, -fectum, 3. — pabeigt, veikt, sagādāt, sastādīt, panākt; nogurdināt, pagurt
 cōnfidō, cōnfisus sum, cōnfidere — uzticēties, paļauties, būt parliecinātam
 cōnfigō, -xī, -xum, 3. — savienot, sasāstīt kopā
 cōnfirmātiō, -ōnis, f. — nostiprināšana, apliecinājums, apgalvojums
 cōnfirmō, 1. — nostiprināt, nodrošināt, uzmodināt, apgalvot, noteikt
 cōnfligō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — nākt sadursmē, cīnīties
 cōnfluō, -xī, -, 3. — saplūst kopā
 congregior, -gressus sum, 3. dep. — saiet kopā, sanākt, satikties, cīnīties
 congressus, -ūs, m. — satikšanās, sadursme, kauja
 coniciō, -ieci, -iectum, 3. — nomest, noviest, steidzīgi novietot, ieslēgt
 coniunctus, -a, -um — savienots, saistīts, kopīgs
 coniungō, -nxī, -nctum, 3. — apvienot, saistīt, pievienot
 coniurātiō, -ōnis, f. — sazvērestība
 coniurō, 1. — sazvērēties
 cōnor, 1. dep. — censties, mēģināt
 conquirō, -sivī, -situm, 3. — sameklēt, sasāstīt, sapulcināt
 cōnsanguineus, -ī, m. — asinsradnieks
 cōnscendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — uzkāpt, uziet
 cōn-sciscō, -scivī, -scitum, 3. — kopīgi lemt, izšķirt
 cōnscius, -a, -um — līdzzinātais
 cōnscribō, -psi, -ptum, 3. — ievest sarakstos, sastādīt, iesaukt, savervēt
 cōnsector, 1. dep. — vajāt, panākt, sašniegt
 cōnsensus, -ūs, m. — vienprātība, saskaņa, piekrišana
 cōnsentiō, -sēnsī, -sēsum, 4. — būt vienīs prātīs, piekrist, apvienoties
 cōn-sequor, -secutus sum, 3. dep. — sekot, panākt, uzbrukt, iegūt
 cōn-servō, 1. — uzglabāt, saudzēt, pasargāt, ievērot
 Cōnsidiūs, -ī, m. — Kōnsīdijs
 cōn-sidō, -sēdī, -sesum, 3. — apmesties, apstāties, novietoties
 cōnsilium, -iī, n. — padome, saprāts, lēmums, nolūks, apspriede
 cōn-similis, -e — pilnīgi līdzīgs
 cōn-sistō, -stītī, -, 3. — nostāties, palikt stāvēt, uzturēties, apmesties, stingri stāvēt; atkarāties
 cōn-solōr, 1. dep. — apmierināt, iedrošināt
 cōnspectus, -ūs, m. — skats, redzes aploks, klātbūtne
 cōn-spiciō, -spexī, -spectum, 3. — redzēt, noskatīties, pamanīt, novērot
 cōnspicor, 1. dep. — ieraudzīt, manīt
 cōn-spirō, 1. — sazvērēties, sazīnāties
 cōnstanter, adv. — pastāvīgi, noteikti, neatlaidīgi
 constantia, -ae, f. — pastāvība, izturība, stingrība
 cōn-sternō, -strāvī, -strātum, 3. — aplāt, pārklāt
 cōnstituō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — likt, novietot, nostādīt, noteikt, nospriest, nolemt, nokārtot, iekārtot, iecelt
 cōn-stō, -stītī, -, 1. — nostāties, uz vietas stāvēt, būt noteikti zināmam, atkarāties
 cōn-suēscō, -suēvī, -suētum, 3. — pierast; perf. cōnsuēvī = soleo — es mēdzu
 cōnsuētudō, -inis, f. — ieradums, paradums, pazīšanās
 cōnsul, -ulis, m. — konsuls
 cōnsulātus, -ūs, m. — konsula vara, amats; konsulāts
 cōnsulō, -luī, -litum, 3. — apspriesties, dot padomu, rūpēties, iztaujāt

cōnsultum, -ī, *n.* — lēmums, spriedums
 cōn-sūmō, -mpsi, -mptum, 3. — izlietot,
 iztērēt, iznīcināt
 contemptiō, -ōnis, *f.* — nicināšana, nie-
 vāšana
 contemptus, -ūs, *m.* — nicināšana, ne-
 cienīšana
 con-tendō, -ndī, -ntum, 3. — censties,
 steigties, sacensties; cīnīties, karot
 contentiō, -ōnis, *f.* — cenšanās, cen-
 tība, cīņa, ķīlda
 con-tēstor, 1. *dep.* — piesaukt par lieci-
 nieku; sirsniņi lūgt
 con-texō, -texui, -texum, 3. — sapīt,
 taisīt, saistīt, savienot
 continēns, *gen.* -entis — nepārtraukts,
 nemītīgs, ļoti liels
 continēns, -ntis, *f.* — cietzeme, kon-
 tinentis
 continenter, *adv.* — nepārtraukti, ne-
 mītīgi
 con-tineō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2. — turēt
 kopā, ieslegt, ierobežot, aizņemt,
 aizturēt, atturēt
 contingō, -tigī, -tāctum, 3. — aiztikt,
 pieskārties; pienākties, piekrist
 continuātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — ielgšana
 continuus, -a, -um — sakarīgs, nepār-
 traukts, nerimstošs, sekošs
 contrā, *adv.* — pretī; *praep. at acc.* —
 iepretī, pret
 contrahō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — savilkt, sa-
 lasīt, sapulcināt
 contrārius, -a, -um — pretī esošais,
 pretējs, naidīgs
 contumēlia, -ae, *f.* — apvainošana,
 pazemojums
 con-vallis, -is, *f.* — ieleja, grava
 con-venio, -vēnī, -ventum, 4. — sapul-
 cēties, satikt, vienoties
 conventus, -ūs, *m.* — sapulce, ap-
 spriede, tiesa
 con-vertō, -tī, -sum, 3. — pagriezt, ap-
 griezt, vērst, pārmainīt; *pass.* — pār-
 mainīties
 con-vincō, -vīcī, -victum, 3. — pierādīt,
 atklāt
 con-vocō, 1. — sasaukt, sapulcināt
 co-orior, -ortus sum, 4. *dep.* — parādī-
 ties, izcelties
 cōpia, -ae, *f.* — krājums, daudzums,
 pārtika, iespēja, sastāvs, manta
 cōpia, -ārum, *f.* — līdzekļi, kašaspeks,
 kašapulki
 cōpiōsus, -a, -um — bagāts, turīgs
 cōpula, -ae, *f.* — saite, virve, valgs,
 āķis

cōram, *adv.* — klātbūtne, personīgi
 klāt esot
 cornu, -ūs, *n.* — rags, spārns, flangs
 corōna, -ae, *f.* — vainags
 corpus, -oris, *n.* — ķermenis, miesa
 cortex, -icis, *m.* — koka miza
 cōtidianus, -a, -um — ikdienējs, pa-
 rasts
 cōtidie, *adv.* — katru dienu
 crassitūdō, -inis, *f.* — resnums
 Crassus, -ī, *m.* — Krass
 crātes, -is, *f.* — pinums
 creber, -bra, -brum — biežs, daudz-
 kārtīgs
 crēdō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — ticēt, domāt
 cremō, 1. — dedzināt, upurēt
 creō, 1. — radīt, vēlē
 Crēs, -ētis, *m.* — Krētas salas iedzīvotājs
 crēscō, crēvī, crētum, 3. — augt, pie-
 ņemties, iegūt svaru, nozīmī
 cruciātus, -ūs, *m.* — mocīšana, spīdz-
 nāšana
 crudēlitās, -ātis, *f.* — cietsirdība, ne-
 žēlība
 crudēliter, *adv.* — cietsirdīgi, nežēlīgi,
 bargi
 culmen, -inis, *n.* — virsotne, galotne
 culpa, -ae, *f.* — kļūda, vaina
 cultus, -ūs, *m.* — kopšana, dzīves ērtī-
 bas, dzīves veids
 cum, *praep. at abl.* — kopā ar; *coni.* —
 kad, tāpēc ka, lai gan
 cunctātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — vilcināšanās, at-
 turēšanās
 cunctor, 1. *dep.* — vilcināties, kavēties
 cūnctus, -a, -um — kopīgs, viss
 cuniculus, -ī, *m.* — apakšzemes eja,
 ierakumi, mīnas
 cupidē, *adv.* — kaislīgi, dedzīgi
 cupiditās, -ātis, *f.* — stipra vēlēšanās,
 kaislība, tieksme, cenšanās
 cupidus, -a, -um — kaislīgs, kars
 cupiō, -ivī, -itum, 3. — stipri vēlēties,
 gribēt, kārot; būt labvēlīgam
 cūr, *adv.* — kāpēc, kādēļ
 cūra, -ae, *f.* — rūpes, gādība
 Curiosolitēs, -um, *m.* — kuriosoliti
 cūrō, 1. — rūpēties, gādāt, likt
 currus, -ūs, *m.* — rati, aizjūgs
 cursus, -ūs, *m.* — skriešana, skrējieni
 cūstōdia, -ae, *f.* — sardze, uzraudzī-
 šana, apsargāšana
 cūstōdiō, -ivī, -itum, 4. — sargāt, uz-
 raudzīt
 cūstōs, -ōdis, *m.* — sargs, uzraugs

D

damnō, 1. — notiesāt, atzīt par vainīgu
 dē (ar *abl.*) — no, par
 debeō, -uī, -itum, 2. — vajadzēt, pie-
 nākties
 dē-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — atkāpties,
 aiziet
 dē-cernō, -crēvī, -crētum, 3. — noteikt,
 nospriest, izšķirt, lemt
 dē-certō, 1. — sacensties, cīnīties
 dēcēssus, -ūs, *m.* — aiziešana, atplūdi
 dēcidō, -cidī, -, 3. — nokrist
 dēcipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3. — sagūstīt,
 piekrāpt, pievilt
 dē-clārō, 1. — darīt zināmu, pasludināt,
 noskaidrot
 declivis, -e — slīps
 decumāna porta — nometnes aizmu-
 gures vārti
 decuriō, -ōnis, *m.* — dekuriōns
 dē-currō, -currī vai -cucurrī, -cursum, 3.
 — nokriet, steigties
 dēdecus, -oris, *n.* — negods, kauns
 dēdiſciis, -a, -um — kas padevies,
 kapitulējis
 dēdiſiō, -ōnis, *f.* — padošanās
 dēdō, dēdidī, dēditum, 3. — atdot, no-
 dot, upurēt
 dē dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — novest, aiz-
 vest, pamudināt
 dēfatigātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — nogurums
 dēfatigō, 1. — nogurdināt
 dēfectiō, -ōnis, *f.* — atkrišana, dumpis
 dēfendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — atsist, no-
 vērst, aizsargāt, aizstāvēt
 dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, *f.* — aizsargāšana, aiz-
 stāvēšana
 dēfēnsor, -ōris, *m.* — aizsargs, aizstāvis
 dē-ferō, -tuli, -lātum, -ferre — aiznest,
 nonest, piegāuāt, piedāvāt, ziņot
 dēfessus, -a, -um — noguris, nomāks,
 novājināts
 dēficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. — atkrist,
 trūkt, neatlikt, pamest
 dē-figō, -xī, -xum, 3. — iesist, iedzīt
 dē-fluō, -xī, -xum, 3. — satecēt, no-
 krist, pazust
 dēfōrmis, -e — neglīts, nejauks, bez-
 veidīgs, riebijs
 dēciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — nosviest,
 nodzīt, aizdzīt, atstāt, nonāvēt, sa-
 triekt, atņemt
 dēiectus, -ūs, *m.* — slīpums, nogāze
 deinceps, *adv.* — viens pēc otra, tālāk
 de-inde, *adv.* — pēc tam, vēlāk
 dēlectō, 1. — iepriecināt, sajūsmināt
 dēleō, -ēvī, -ētum, 2. — iznīcināt, postīt

dēliberō, 1. — apsvērt, apspriest, pār-
 domāt
 dēligō, 1. — piesiet, nostiprināt
 dēligō, -lēgī, -lēctum, 3. — izvēlē, iz-
 lasīt
 dēlitēscō, -lituī, -, 3. — slēpties
 dēmentia, -ae, *f.* — neprāts, ārprāts
 dē-metō, -messuī, -messum, 3. — no-
 plaut, nogriezt
 dē-migrō, 1. — aiziet, izceļot, pārvie-
 toties
 dē-minuō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — mazināt, vā-
 jināt, ierobežot
 dē-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — nolaist,
 aizsūtīt
 dē-mōnstrō, 1. — (pa)rādīt, pieminēt,
 paskaidrot
 dē-moror, 1. *dep.* — aizturēt, kavēt
 dēmum, *adv.* — tikai, beidzot
 dē-negō, 1. — noliegt, atteikt, atraidīt
 dēnique, *adv.* — beidzot, galu galā
 dēnsus, -a, -um — biezs, kupls
 dē-nūtiō, 1. — paziņot, aizziņot
 dē-pellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3. — nodzīt,
 izdzīt
 dē-peraō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — pazudināt,
 zaudēt
 dē-pōnō, -posuī, -posum, 3. — nolikt,
 atlikt, novietot
 dē-populor, 1. *aep.* — izpostīt, nopostīt
 dē-portō, 1. — aiznest, nosūtīt
 dē-precātor, -ōris, *m.* — lūdzējs, aiz-
 stāvis
 dē-precor, 1. *dep.* — lūgt žēlastību,
 stipri lūgt
 dē-serō, -ruī, -rtum, 3. — atstāt, pamest
 dēsiderō, 1. — vēlēties, ilgoties, zaudēt
 dēsignō, 1. — apzīmēt, norādīt, no-
 teikt
 dēsiuō, -siluī, -sultum, 4. — nolēkt
 dē-sistō, -suti, -sutum, 3. — atstāt, at-
 teikties, pārtraukt
 dēspectus, -ūs, *m.* — skats uz leju,
 skats tāluma; *plur.* — nogāzes, aizas
 dē-spērō, 1. — necerēt, zaudēt cerību,
 neuzticēties
 dēspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, 3. — skatī-
 ties no augšas uz leju, nicināt, nievāt
 dē-spoliō, 1. — aplaupīt, atņemt
 dēstinō, 1. — piestiprināt, noteikt
 dēstituo, -ui, -ūtum, 3. — atstāt, pamest
 dē-strangō, -strinxī, -strictum, 3. — iz-
 raut, izvilkēt
 dē-sum, -fui, -esse — nebūt, iztrūkt
 dē-super, *adv.* — no augšas
 dēterior, -ius — nevērtīgāks
 dē-terreō, -uī, -itum, 2. — atbaidīt,
 iebaidīt, atturēt, atrunāt

dētimeō, -tīnuī, -tentum, 2. — aizturēt, kavēt
 dē-trahō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — novilkēt, atdalīt, atņemt, nocelt
 dētrimentum, -ī, *n.* — zaudējums
 dē-trūdō, -sī, -sum, 3. — nogrūst, nosviest, noraut
 deus, -ī, *m.* — dievs
 dē-vehō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — aizvest, novest
 dē-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4. — nonākt, nākt
 dēvōtus, -ī, *m.* — uzticams piekritējs
 dē-voveō, -vōvī, -vōtum, 2. — nolemt, velkt, ziedot
 dexter, -a, -um — labais
 dextra, -ae, *f.* — labā roka
 Diablintēs, -ium, *m.* — atblinti
 diciō, -ōnis, *f.* — noteikšana, vara
 dicō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — runāt, teikt, sacīt, noteikt
 dictiō, -ōnis, *f.* — runa
 dictum, -ī, *n.* — pavēle
 di-ducō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — izvest, atšķirt, sadalīt
 dies, -ēī, *m.* un *f.* — diena, laiks, termiņš
 dif-ficiō, distulī, dīlātum, differre — iznēsāt, atlikt, atšķirties
 difficilis, -e — grūts, nepieejams, nepārejams
 difficultās, -ātis, *f.* — grūtība, trūkums
 diffluō, -xī, -, 3. — izplūst, izzust
 digitus, -ī, *m.* — pirksts
 dignitas, -ātis, *f.* — cieņa, gods
 diligenter, *adv.* — rūpīgi, centīgi, noteikti
 diligentia, -ae, *f.* — rūpība, centība, apdomība
 dīmēiur, -mēnsus sum, 4. *dep.* — izmerīt, nomērīt
 dīmiciō, 1. — cinīties, karot, censties
 di-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — izsūtīt, atlaist, zaudēt
 dīrēctē, *adv.* — taisni, tieši
 directus, -a, -um — taisns, tiešs
 dirimō, -ēmī, -emptum, 3. — pārtraukt
 diripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, 3. — saraut, izlaupīt, nopostīt, sagraut
 dis-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — izklīst, aiziet prom, atkāpties, izvairīties, zst
 discēssus, -ūs, *m.* — aiziešana, izklīšana, atkāpšanās
 disciplina, -ae, *f.* — mācība, kārtība
 disclūdō, -sī, -sum, 3. — šķirt, atšķirt
 discō, didici, -, 3. — mācīties
 disiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — izsvaidīt, parraut, izklīdināt, iznīcināt

dispergō, -sī, -sum, 3. — izkaisīt, izklīdināt, sadalīt
 dis-pōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3. — izlikt, nostādīt, novietot, sakārtot
 dis-simulō, 1. — slēpt, izlikties, noklusēt
 dissipō, 1. — izkaisīt, izmētāt, izdalīt; *pass.* — izklīst
 distineō, -tīnuī, -tentum, 2. — atšķirt, sadalīt, saskaldīt, sašķelt, kavēt
 dīstō, -, -, 1. — attālu būt, atdalīties
 dis-tribuō, -uī, -utum, 3. — sadalīt, novietot, izplātīt
 diū, *adv.* — ilgi, sen; *comp.* diūtius, *sup.* diūtissimē
 diurnus, -a, -um — dienas
 diūturnitās, -ātis, *f.* — ilgums
 diūturnus, -a, -um — ilgs, ilgstošs
 diversus, -a, -um — pretejs, dažāds
 dīves, *gen.* -itis; dīs, *gen.* dītis — bagāts
 Divicō, -ōnis, *m.* — Divikōns
 dividō, -sī, -sum, 3. — sadalīt, atdalīt, atšķirt
 divīnus, -a, -um — dievišķīgs, dievu
 Diviūacus, -ī, *m.* — Divitiāks
 dō, dedī, datum, 1. — dot, uzticēt, atstāt, dot iespēju, iedvest; virzīt
 doceō, -cuī, -ctum, 2. — mācīt, paskaidrot, paziņot
 doleō, -uī, -, 2. — sāpēt, ciest, skumt, bēdāties
 dolor, -ōris, *m.* — sāpes, bēdas
 dolus, -ī, *m.* — viltība, krāpšana
 domesticus, -a, -um — mājas-, privāts, personīgs
 domicilium, -iī, *n.* — dzīvoklis, mīteklis, dzīves vieta
 dominor, 1. *dep.* — valdīt
 domus, -us, *f.* — māja, dzimtene; domī — mājā; domum — uz māju; domō — no mājas
 dōnō, 1. — dāvināt
 Dūbis, -is, *m.* — Dūbisa
 dubitatiō, -ōnis, *f.* — šaubas
 dubitō, 1. — šaubīties, vilcināties
 dubius, -a, -um — šaubīgs, neizšķirts, kritisks, svārstīgs
 dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — vest, vadīt, vilcināt, domāt
 dum — kamēr
 Dumnorix, -īgis, *m.* — Dumnorīgs
 duplex, *gen.* -icis, — divkārs, dubults
 duplicō, 1. — divkārošot, dubultot
 dūrus, -a, -um — ciets, bargs, gūts
 dux, ducis, *m.* — vadonis, karavadonis

E

ē, ex (ar *abl.*) — no, uz, dē]
 Eburōnēs, -um, *m.* — ebu.ōni
 Eburōvīcēs, -um, *m.* — eburōvīki
 ēditus, -a, -um — augsts
 ēdō, ēdī, ēditum, 3. — izdot, noteikt,
 pavēlēt, uzlikt
 ē-doceō, -cuī, -ctum, 2. — iemācīt, ziņot
 ē-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — izvest
 effeminō, 1. — izlutināt, padarīt glēvu,
 novājināt
 efferō, extulī, ēlātum, efferre — iznest,
 izplātīt, atstāstīt
 efficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. — padarīt, no-
 beigāt, sagatavot, izveidot, panākt,
 pārvērst, sasniegt
 effugiō, -fūgī, -, 3. — izbēgt, izvairīties
 ēgredior, ēgressus sum, 3. *dep.* — iz-
 nākt, iziet, noiet, izkāpt, pāriet
 ēgregiē, *adv.* — teicami, ārkārtīgi
 ēgregius, -a, -um — teicams, ārkārtīgs,
 sevišķs, ievērojams, izcilus
 ēiciō, ēieci, ēiectum, 3. — izmest, iz-
 sviest, izdzīt
 ēiusmodī — tāmlīdzīgs, tāds, tik liels
 ēligō, -lēgī, -lectum, 3. — izlasīt, iz-
 meklēt, izvēlēt
 Elusātes, -ium, *m.* — elusātī
 ē-migrō, 1. — izceļot, atstāt
 ē-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — izsūtīt, iz-
 laist; sviest, mest
 emō, ēmi, ēmptum, 3. — pirkāt
 ē-nāscor, ēnāsus sum, 3. *dep.* — izaugt,
 celties
 enim — jo, patiešām
 ē-nūntiō, 1. — izlasīt, izpaust
 eō, *adv.* — turp; *abl. neutr.* — ar to no-
 lūku; *pēc comp.* — jo
 eō, ii, itum, ire — iet, iziet
 eōdem, *adv.* — turpat
 ephippiātus, -a, -um — ar segu pār-
 klāis
 ephippium, -ii, *n.* — zirga sega
 eques, -itis, *m.* — jātnieks
 equester, -stris, -stre — jātnieku-
 equitātus, -ūs, *m.* — jātnieki, kavalērija
 equus, -ī, *m.* — zirgs
 ērigō, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3. — pacelt, uz-
 celt
 ēripiō, -ripuī, -reptum, 3. — izraut, at-
 ņemt, glābt
 ē-rumpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, 3. — izrauties,
 izlauzties, skriet āra
 ēruptiō, -ōnis, *f.* — izvirdums, izlau-
 šanās, izbrukums
 essedārius, -ī, *m.* — kara ratu kareivis
 essedum, -ī, *n.* — kara rati, kaujas rati

Esubī, -ōrum *m.* — esubiji
 et — un
 etiam — arī, vēl, pat
 et-sī — lai gan, kaut gan
 ē-vādō, -sī, -sum, 3. — iziet, aiziet,
 glābties
 ē-vellō, -velli, -vulsum, 3. — izraut
 ē-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4. — iznākt,
 beigties, notikties
 ēventus, -ūs, *m.* — iznākums, beigas,
 gadījums, liktenis
 ē-vītō, 1. — izvairīties
 ē-vocō, 1. — izsaukt, iesaukt, aizraut,
 izaicināt
 ē-volō, 1. — izlaisties; ātri izskriet
 ex-agitō, 1. — dzenāt, vajāt
 ex-animātus, -a, -um — aizelsies
 ex-animō, 1. — nonāvēt, nogurdināt
 ex-audiō, -ivī, -itum, 4. — izklaustīt,
 uzklaustīt, griezt vērību
 ex-cedō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — iznākt,
 iziet; attālināties
 excipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3. — izņemt,
 uztvert, sagaidīt, pefīm stāties, iz-
 tūrēt
 ex-citō, 1. — uzcelt, celt, uzmodināt,
 iedvesmēt, ierosināt
 excursiō, -ōnis, *f.* — izskriešana, izie-
 šana
 excūsō, 1. — atvainot, attaisnot
 exemplum, -ī, *n.* — paraugs, piemērs
 ex-eō, -ii, -itum, -ire — iziet, atstāt
 exerceō, -uī, -itum, 2. — vingrināt, no-
 darbināt
 exercitātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — vingrināšanās,
 izveicība, prašana
 exercitātus, -a, -um — nodarbināts, iz-
 mācīts, izveicīgs
 exercitus, -ūs, *m.* — karaspēks, kāj-
 nieku pulks
 exigō, -ēgī, -āctum, 3. — izdzīt, izdarīt,
 izpildīt, izbeigties
 exiguitās, -ātis, *f.* — mazums, mazvēr-
 tība, trūkums
 exiguus, -a, -um — niecīgs, neievēro-
 jams, mazs, trūcīgs
 eximius, -a, -um — teicams, pārmērīgs,
 sevišķs, atzīstams
 existimātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — spriedums, doma
 existimō, 1. — spriest, domāt, atzīt
 exitus, -ūs, *m.* — izeja, beigas, iznā-
 kums, sekas, bojā iešana
 expediō, -ivī, -itum, 4. — atsavināt,
 atbrīvot, izglābt
 expeditiō, -ōnis, *f.* — atrisināšana, kara-
 gājieni
 expeditus, -a, -um — brīvs, ērts, viegli
 apbruņots, kaujas gatavība

expellō, -pulī, -pulsum, 3. — izdzīt
 exterior, expertus sum, 4. dep. — iz-
 mēgināt, pētīt, pārbaudīt, uzzināt,
 censties
 expertus, -a, -um, — pārbaudīts, piedzi-
 vojis, izmēginājis
 explorātor, -ōris, m. — izlūks
 explorō, 1. — izpētīt, izzināt, izlūkot
 expōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3. — izlikt,
 izcelt maīā, pierādīt, izstāstīt
 ex-portō, 1. — iznest, izvest
 ex-primō, -pressī, -pressum, 3. — izspiest,
 izdabūt
 ex-pugnō, 1. — iekarot, pārvarēt
 ex-quirō, -sivī, -situm, 3. — izmeklēt,
 izpētīt, noprasīt
 ex-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3. dep. — sekot
 līdz galam, aizstāvēt
 ex sistō, -stitī, -, 3. — izcelties, rasties,
 iziet
 ex-spectō, 1. — gaidīt, cerēt
 ex-siruō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — celt, taisīt,
 sakrāut
 exter un exterus, -a, -um — ārējs, sveš-
 zemes; comp. exterior, -ius; sup. ex-
 trēmus, -a, -um — visattālākais, pats
 pēdējais
 ex-timescō, -timuī, -, 3. — nobīties, ļoti
 baidīties
 extrā (ar acc.) — ārpus, aiz
 ex-trūdō, -sī, -sum, 3. — izgrūst, iz-
 spiest, izstumt, izdzīt, iežogot
 exuō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — izģērbt, noņemt,
 atņemt
 ex-urō, -ūssī, -ustum, 3. — izdedzināt,
 sadedzināt

F

Fabius -ī, m. — Fabijs
 facile, adv. — viegli, bez pūlēm
 facilis, -e — viegls, viegli pārējams, vien-
 kāršs
 facinus, -oris, n. — pārkāpums, nozie-
 gums
 faciō, -fēcī, factum, 3. — darīt, celt, sa-
 gadāt, rīkoties
 factum, -ī, n. — darbs, darbība, noti-
 kums
 factiō, -ōnis, f. — savienība, partija
 facultās, -ātis, f. — iespēja, gadījums;
 krājums; plur. — līdzekļi
 fallō, -lelli, falsum, 3. — krāpt, vilt
 fax, -cis, f. — āķis, sirpis, izkaps
 famēs, -is, f. — bads, izsalkums
 familia, -ae, f. — ģimene, saime
 familiaris, -e — mājas-, saimes-, ģime-
 nes-; subst. — tuvinieks

fās, n. (tikai nom. un acc. sing.) — dievu
 lēmums; svēts pienākums
 fastigāte, adv. — slipi
 fastigātus, -a, -um — slīps, stāvs
 fātum, -ī, n. — pareģojums, liktenis
 faveō, -fāvī, fautum, 2. — būt labvēlīgam,
 veicināt
 felicitās, -ātis, f. — laime, labklājība
 feliciter, adv. — laimīgi
 ferāx, gen. -ācis — auglīgs
 ferē, adv. — gandrīz, apmēram, pa-
 rasti
 ferō, -tūlī, lātum, ferre — nest, sniegt,
 pārciest, izturēt, gūt, aizraut, stāstīt
 ferreus, -a, -um — dzelzs-, ciets
 ferrum, -ī, n. — dzelzs
 fertilitās, -ātis, f. — auglība
 ferus, -a, -um — mežonīgs, rupjš, ne-
 žēlīgs
 fibula, -ae, f. — satvars, saišķis
 fictum, -ī, n. — izdoma, izgudrojums
 fidelis, -e — uzticams, uzticīgs
 lidēs, -eī, f. — uzticība, godīgums, īste-
 nība, solījums, apsardzība
 figūra, -ae, f. — augums, ārējs izskats,
 veids
 filia, -ae, f. — meita
 filius, -ī, m. — dēls
 fingō, -inxī, fictum, 3. — izveidot, domāt,
 liekuļot
 finio, -ivi, -itum, 4. — norobežot, iz-
 beigties, noīķēt
 finis, -is, m. — robeža, gals, mala,
 beigas
 finitimus, -a, -um — tuvējs, kaimiņ-
 līd, factus sum, fierī — tap', notikties,
 gadīties
 firmiter, adv. — stipri, stingri, iztu-
 rigi
 firmitūdō, -īnis, f. — stiprums, iztu-
 rība
 firmus, -a, -um — stiprs, izturīgs, spē-
 jīgs
 fistūca, -ae, f. — pāldzinis
 flāgitō, 1. — pieprasīt, atgādināt
 flectō, -exī, -exum, 3. — liekt, pa-
 griezt
 fleō, -evī, -ētum, 2. — raudāt, gauz-
 ties
 fletus, -ūs, m. — raudāšana
 flōrens, gen. -entis — ziedošs
 flōreō, -uī, -, 2. — ziedēt
 fluctus, -ūs, m. — tecēšana, plūšana,
 vilnis; negaiss
 flūmen, -īnis, n. — upe, straume
 fluō, -ī, -, 3. — tecēt, plūst
 torma, -ae, f. — veids, izskats

fors, *f.* (lieto tikai *nom.* un *abl. sing.*) —
gadījums, *abl. forte* — nejauši
fortis, *-e* — stiprs, spēcīgs, izturīgs
fortiter, *adv.* — stipri, droši, enerģiski
fortitudō, *-inis, f.* — drošsirdība, vīri-
šķība
fortun-, *-ae, f.* — liktenis, laime; *plur.*
— īpašums, manta
fossa, *-ae, f.* — grāvis
frangō, frēgī, frāctum, 3. — lauzt, no-
mākt, satriekt, izjaukt
frāter, *-tris, m.* — brālis
frāternus, *-a, -um* — brāļa-, draudzīgs
fremitus, *-ūs, m.* — troksnis, panika
frequēns, *gen. -entis* — biežs, daudz-
kārtīgs, pastāvīgs
frētus, *-a, -um* — uzticības pilns, pa-
ļaujoties
frigidus, *-a, -um* — auksts, salts, vien-
aldzīgs
frigus, *-oris, n.* — aukstums, bezdarbība,
vienaldzība
frōns, frontis, *f.* — piere, priekšpuse
fructuōsus, *-a, -um* — auglīgs, iene-
sīgs
fructus, *-ūs, m.* — auglis, ienākums,
peļņa
frumentārius, *-a, -um* — ar labību ba-
gāts, auglīgs, labības-
frumentor, 1. *dep.* — piegādāt pārtiku
frumentum, *-ī, n.* — labība
fruor, fruitus vai fructus sum, 3. *dep.* —
baudīt, lietot
frustrā, *adv.* — veltīgi
frūx, frūgis, *f.* — auglis, labums
fuga, *-ae, f.* — bēgšana
fugiō, fūgī, *-3.* — bēgt, izvairīties
fugitivus, *-a, -um* — bēgošs, aizbēgu-
šais
fūmus, *-ī, m.* — dūmi
funda, *-ae, f.* — linga
funditor, *-ōris, m.* — lingotājs
fundō, fūdī, fūsum, 3. — liet, izliet, iz-
klīdināt, izdzenāt
fūnis, *-is, m.* — virve, tauva
furor, *-ōris, m.* — uzbudinājums, niknums

G

Gabīnius, *-ī, m.* — Gabīnijs
gaesum, *-ī, n.* — smagi metamais
šķēps
Gaiba, *-ae, m.* — Gaiba
galea, *-ae, f.* — bruņu cepure
Gallī, *-ōrum, m.* — galli
Gallia, *-ae, f.* — Gallija
Gallicus, *-a, -um* — gallu-

Garumna, *-ae, f.* — Garumna
Garumnī, *-ōrum, m.* — garumnī
Gatēs, *-ium, m.* — gati
gaudeō, gavīsus sum, gaudere — prie-
cāties
Genava, *-ae, f.* — Genava
generātum, *adv.* — pa ciltīm
gēns, gentis, *f.* — ciltis, tauta
genus, *-eris, n.* — kārtā, šķira, veids
Germānī, *-ōrum, m.* — germāņi
Germānia, *-ae, f.* — Germānija
Germānicus, *-a, -um* — germāņu-
gerō, gessi, gestum, 3. — nest, vest
izdarīt; *pass.* — notikties
gladius, *-ī, m.* — zobens
glōria, *-ae, f.* — slava, gods
glōrior, 1. *dep.* — lielīties, lepoties
Graeci, *-ōrum, m.* — grieķi
Grāiocelī, *-ōrum, m.* — grāioceli
grandis, *-e* — dižens, liels, varens
grātia, *-ae, f.* — pateicība, draudzība,
līdzjutība, nozīme, iespaids
grātulatiō, *-ōnis, f.* — apsveikšana
grātulor, 1. *dep.* — apsveikt
grātus, *-a, -um* — labvēlīgs, patī-
kams
gravis, *-e* — smags, grūts
gravitās, *-ātis, f.* — smagums, vērtība,
nozīme, spēks, vara, varenība
graviter, *adv.* — smagi, grūti, stipri,
bargi
gravor, 1. *dep.* — uzskatīt par apgrūti-
nošu, atteikties, vilcināties
gubernātor, *-ōris, m.* — stūrmanis, va-
donis

H

habeō, uī, *-itum, 2.* — būt, piederēt,
turēt, uzskatīt, sastādīt
Harūdēs, *-um, m.* — harūdi
Helvētia, *-ae, f.* — Helvētija
Helvētiī, *-ōrum, m.* — helvēti
Helvētius, *-a, -um* — helvētu-
hīberna (sc. castra), *-ōrum, n.* — ziemas
nometne
hībernācula, *-ōrum, n.* — ziemas mīteklis,
nometne
hībernus, *-a, -um* — ziemas-
hīc, haec, hoc — šis, sekošs, tāds, taga-
dējs
hīc, *adv.* — še, te
hiemō, 1. — pavadīt ziemu, pārzie-
mot
hiems, *-is, f.* — ziema, vētra
Hispania, *-ae, f.* — Spānija
homō, *-inis, m.* — cilvēks

in-crēdibilis, -e — neticams, neparasts, ārkārtīgs
in-crepitō, 1. — stipri trokšņot, kliegt, izsmiet, zoboties
incursiō, -ōnis, *f.* — uzbrukums, iebrukšana, ielaušanās
incūsō, 1. — apvainot, nosodīt, taisīt pārmetumus
inde, *adv.* — no turienes, no tā laika, pēc tam
indiciūm, -iī, *n.* — nodevība
in-dicō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — noteikt, uzrādīt, paziņot, pieteikt, sasaukt
indignitās, -ātis, *f.* — necienība, apvainošana, pazemošana
indiligētius (*comp.* no indiligenter) — ne tik centīgi, nolaidīgi
in-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — ievest, pamudināt, pārvilkt
indulgeō, -dulsi, -dultum, 2. — būt labvēlīgam, pabalstīt, saudzēt, žēlot
indūō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — uzvilkt, uzlikt
indūtiāe, -ārum, *f.* — pamiers
in-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre — ieiet, iesākt, uzsākt
inermis, -e — neapbruņots, neapbruņojies
iners, *gen.* -ertis — kas bez darba, nolaidīgs, slinks
In-ferō, intuli, illātum, inferre — ienest, ievest, pienest, nodarīt
Inferus, -a, -um — zems, apakšējs; *comp.* inferior, -ius; *sup.* infimus, -a, -um vai imus, -a, -um
Infirmitās, -ātis, *f.* — nespēks, vājība, svārstīšanās
Infirmus, -a, -um — nespēcīgs, noguris, bailīgs, mazvērtīgs
In-flectō, -flexī, -flexum, 3. — saliekt, noliekt, grozīt
In-fluō, -fluxī, -, 3. — ietecēt
Infra, *adv.* — zem, zemāk, vēlāk
ingēns, *gen.* -entis, — milzīgs, liels, stiprs
ingredior, -gressus sum, 3. *dep.* — ieiet, uzbrukt
iniciō, -iectī, -iectum, 3. — iesviest, iemest, uzmet, uzlikt; iedvest
inimīcus, -a, -um — naidīgs
inimīcus, -ī, *m.* — ienaidnieks
iniquitās, -ātis, *f.* — nelīdzenums, neērtība, grūtība
iniquus, -a, -um — nelīdzens, nevienāds, neizdevīgs, netaisns
initium, -ii, *n.* — sākums
inīūria, -ae, *f.* — netaisnība, pārestība, varmācība
inīussū — bez pavēles, nepiespiesti

in-nāscor, -nātus sum, 3. *dep.* — ūzīm, rasties, celties
in-nītor, -nītus vai -nītus sum, 3. *dep.* — atbalstīties
innocētia, -ae, *f.* — nevainība, nesavtība, godprātība, godīgums
inopia, -ae, *f.* — trūkums, nabadzība
inopināns, *gen.* -ntis — kas negaida, negaidošs
inquam, -is, -it — es saku, es runāju
inquirō, -sīvī, -sītum, 3. — uzmeklēt, izpētīt
Insciēns, *gen.* -entis — kas nezina, nezinošs
Inscientia, -ae, *f.* — nezināšana
In-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3. *dep.* — neaflaidīgi vajāt, sekot
in-serō, -ruī, -rtum, 3. — ierindot, novietot, uzdurt
Insidae, -ārum, *f.* — paslēptuve, viltība, mānīšana, nodevība
Insigne, -is, *n.* — zīme, kara nozīme
Insignis, -e, — ievērojams, neparasts, liels
Insiliō, -siluī, -, 4. — uzlekt, mesties
Insinuō, 1. — ielaist, iekļūt, iespiesties
In-sistō, -stitī, -, 3. — nostāties; iesākt; pieturēties
Insolenter, *adv.* — neparasti, pārspīlēti, uzpūtīgi
In-stabilis, -e — nepastāvīgs, grozīgs, nevienāds
Instar, *n. indecl. ar gen.* — tamlīdzīgi ka, līdzīgi
Instituō, -tūī, -tūtum, 3. — iekārtot, uzsākt, celt, noteikt, mācīt
Institūtum, -ī, *n.* — iekārta, iestāde, kārtība, paradums
In-stō, -stitī, -, 1. — stāvēt, uzbrukt, draudēt, tuvojies
In-struō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — sakārtot, sastādīt, celt
Insuefactus, -a, -um — pieradis, pieradināts, apmācīts
Insuētus, -a, -um — neparasts, neierasts
Insula, -ae, *f.* — sala
In-super, *adv.* — virs tā, turklāt
Integer, -gra, -grum — sveiks, neskārts, vesels, svaigs, nenoguris
Intellegō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — saprast, zināt, novērot, just, atzīt
in-tendō, -ndī, -ntum, 3. — savilkt, palielināt, griezt
inter (*ar acc.*) — starp, vidū, kamēr
inter-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — at-
rasties starp ko, pāiet, būt

inter-cipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. — noķert, uztvert, pārtraukt
 inter-clūdo, -si, -sum, 3. — ieslēgt, atšķirt, atgriezt, norobežot, aizsprostot
 inter-dicō, -xi, -ctum, 3. — aizliegt, noliegt
 interdiū, *adv.* — dienu, dienas laikā
 interdum, *adv.* — dažreiz
 intereā, *adv.* — pa to laiku
 intereō, -iī, -itum, -ire — iet bojā, iznīkt
 interest, *impers. ar gen.* — būt no svara, svarīgi
 interficiō, -fecī, -fectum, 3. — nonāvēt, iznīcināt
 intericiō, -ieci, -iectum, 3. — vidū novietot, iestādīt starp ko
 interim, *adv.* — pa to laiku
 interior, -ius (*sup.* intimus, -a, -um) — iekšējais
 inter-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — atstāt brīvu, laut paies, pārtraukt
 interneciō, -onis, *f.* — izkaušana, iznīcināšana
 interpellō, 1. — pārtraukt, kavēt, ierobežot
 inter-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3. — likt starp ko, pielaist
 interpres, -etis, *m.* — tulks
 inter-scindō, -scidi, -scissum, 3. — izjaukt, nōpostīt
 inter-sum, -fui, -esse — atrasties starp ko, piedalīties, būt klāt
 intervāllum, -i, *n.* — attālums, atstātums
 interventus, -ūs, *m.* — atnākšana, iejaukšanās
 intexō, -xui, -xtum, 3. — ieaust, iepīt
 intrā (*ar acc.*) — iekš, līdz
 intritus, -a, -um — nenovājināts, nenoguris
 intrō, 1. — ieiet, ieņemt
 intrō-ducō, -xi, -ctum, 3. — ievest
 intrō-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — ielaist, iesūtīt
 intrōrsus, *adv.* — iekšā
 intueor, -tuitus sum, 2. *dep.* — ieskatīties, raudzīties, novērot
 inūsitiātus, -a, -um — neparasts
 in-ūtilis, -e — nederīgs
 in-vādō, -si, -sum, 3. — iebrukt, iespiesties, uzbrukt, pāņemt
 in-venio, -veni, -ventum, 4. — atrast, uzzināt
 in-veterāscō, -rāvī, -, 3. — novecoties, nostiprināties
 invicem — pārmaiņus, pēc kārtas
 invictus, -a, -um — neuzvarēts, neuzvarams

in-videō, -di, -sum, 2. — apskaut, nīdēt, neieredzēt
 inviolātus, -a, -um — neaizkarts, neaiztiekams
 invitō, 1. — aicināt, lūgt
 invitus, -a, -um — nelabvēlīgs
 ipse, -a, -um — pats
 Iracundus, -a, -um — dusmīgs, īgns
 ir-rideō, -si, -sum, 2. — izsmiet
 irrīdiculē, *adv.* — neapspīti
 ir-rumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3. — ielauzties, iebrukt
 is, ea, id — tas, viņš, tāds
 ita, *adv.* — tā, tāda mērā, sekoši, tāpēc
 Italia, -ae, *f.* — Itālija
 itaque, *adv.* — un tā, tāpēc
 item, *adv.* — tāpat, tāmlīdzīgi
 iter, itineris, *n.* — ceļš, gājiens
 iterum, *adv.* — otrreiz, atkal
 iuba, -ae, *f.* — krēpes
 iubeō, iūssi, iussum, 2. — pavēlēt, noteikt
 iudiciū, -iī, *n.* — tiesa, lēmums, spriedums, domas
 iudicō, 1. — tiesāt, lemt, domāt, spriest
 iugum, -i, *n.* — jūgs, aizjūgs, kalnu grēda, paaugstinājums
 iumentum, -i, *n.* — jūdzamais dzīvnieks, jūgnesis, mūlis
 iunctūra, -ae, *f.* — savienojums
 iungō, iūnxi, iunctum, 3. — saistīt, vienot, sasiet
 iūra, -ae, *m.* — Jūras kalnājs
 iūrō, 1. — zvērēt
 iūs, iūris, *n.* — tiesība, vara
 iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandi, *n.* — zvērests
 iūstīlia, -ae, *f.* — taisnība, likumība
 iūstus, -a, -um — taisnīgs, taisns, pamatots, patiess, īsts
 iuventūs, -ūtis, *f.* — jaunība
 iuvō, iūvi, iutum, 1. — palīdzēt, palbstīt
 iuxtā, *adv.* — blakus, pie

K

Kalendae, -ārum, *f.* — kalendas, mēneša pirmā diena

L

L. — saīsinājums no Lūcius — Lūcijs
 Labiēnus, -i, *m.* — Labiēns
 labor, -ōris, *m.* — darbs, pūles, grūtums
 labōrō, 1. — strādāt, pūlēties, ciest, ciest neveiksmi
 lāc, lactis, *n.* — piens

laccessō, -sīvī, -sītum, 3. — kaitināt, iz-
aicināt, vajāt
lacrima, -ae, *f.* — asara
lacus, -ūs, *m.* — ezers
laetus, -a, -um — jautrs, priecīgs
languidus, -a, -um — noguris, nokusis
lapis, -idis, *m.* — akmens
largior, -ītus sum, 4. *dep.* — bagātīgi
dot, apdāvināt
largiter, *adv.* — devīgi, bagātīgi
largitiō, -ōnis, *f.* — apbalvošana, apdā-
vināšana
lassitudō, -inis, *f.* — nogurums, pagu-
rums
lātē, *adv.* — plaši, tālu
lateō, -uī, -, 2. — būt paslēptam, slēp-
ties, palikt nepamanītam, nezināmam
latitudō, -inis, *f.* — platums, plašums,
platība
Latovīci, -ōrum, *m.* — latovīki
latrō, -ōnis, *m.* — laupītājs
lātus, -ā, -um — plats, plašs, tāls
latus, -eris, *n.* — puse, sāns, mala,
flangs
laudō, 1. — slavēt
laus, laudis, *f.* — uzslava, slava
lavō, -lāvī, lavātum un lautum, 1. —
mazgāt
laxō, 1. — paplašināt, izretināt, izplēst
lēgatiō, -ōnis, *f.* — sūtniecība, sūtpi
lēgātus, -ī, *m.* — sūtnis, legāts
legiō, -ōnis, *f.* — leģions
legiōnārius, -a, -um — leģiona-
lēgō, -lēgi, lēctum, 3. — lasīt, salasīt
Lemannus lacus, *m.* — Lemannas ezers
lēnis, -e — lēns, kluss, mierīgs
lēnitās, -ātis, *f.* — lēnums, klusums
lēniter, *adv.* — lēni, klusi, mierīgi
Lēpontii, -ōrum, *m.* — lepontiņi
Leuci, -ōrum, *m.* — leuki
levis, -e — viegls, niecīgs, vieglprātīgs
levitās, -ātis, *f.* — vieglums, vieglprā-
tība, nepastāvība
lēx, -lēgis, *f.* — likums, noteikums
Lexovii, -ōrum, *m.* — leksoviji
libenter, *adv.* — labprātīgi, labprāt
liber, -era, -erum — brīvs, nesaval-
dāms
liber, -brī, *m.* — grāmata
liberalitās, -ātis, *f.* — labsirdība, de-
vība
liberaliter, *adv.* — laipni, draudzīgi,
devīgi, bagātīgi
liberē, *adv.* — brīvi, valdsirdīgi, droši
liberī, -ōrum, *m.* — bērni
liberō, 1. — atbrīvot, atsvabināt
libertās, -ātis, *f.* — brīvība, neatkarība
liceor, -citus sum, 2. *dep.* — solīt

licet, licuit, (licitum est), 2. — drikst,
ir atļauts, var
Liger, -eris, *m.* — Ligerā
Lingonēs, -um, *m.* — lingoni
lingua, -ae, *f.* — mēle, valoda
lingula, -ae, *f.* — mēlīte, zemes strē-
mele
linter, -tris, *f.* — laiva
līnum, -ī, *n.* — lins, diegs, pavediens,
audekls
Liscus, -ī, *m.* — Līss
littera, -ae, *f.* — burts; *plur.* — raksts,
vēstule, ziņojums ar rakstu
lītus, -oris, *n.* — jūras krasts
locus, -ī, *m.* — vieta, apkārtnē, zeme,
postenis, pakāpe, stāvoklis
longē, *adv.* — tālu, ilgi
longinquus, -a, -um — attālš, ilgs
longitudō, -inis, *f.* — garums, ilgums
longurius, -ī, *m.* — gara kārts
longus, -a, -um — garš, tāls, ilgs
loquor, locūtus sum, 3. *dep.* — runāt,
teikt
lūna, -ae, *f.* — mēness
lūx, -lūcis, *f.* — gaisma, diena
lūxuria, -ae, *f.* — greznība, izšķērdība

M

M. — saīsinājums no Mārcus, -ī, *m.* —
Mārks
māchinātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — ierīce, mašīna
magistrātus, -ūs, *m.* — valsts vīrs, val-
dības vīrs, valdība
māgnitudō, -inis, *f.* — lielums, vare-
nums, augums
māgnopere, *adv.* — ļoti, lielā mērā;
comp. magis — vairāk; *sup.* mājimē
— visvairāk, jo sevišķi, galvenā kārtā
māgnus, -a, -um — liels, ievērojams,
sevišķs
malacia, -ae, *f.* — bezvējis
male, *adv.* — nelabi, neveikli; *comp.*
pėjus *sup.* pessimē
maleficium, -ī, *n.* — pārestība, var-
mācība
Mallius, -ī, *m.* — Mallijs
mālō, -mālui, -mālle — vairāk gribēt
malus, -a, -um — ļauns, nelabs; *comp.*
pējior, -ius; *sup.* pessimus, -a, -um
mālus, -ī, *m.* — masts
mandātum, -ī, *n.* — uzdevums, ziņo-
jums
mandō, 1. — uzdot, uzticēt
māne, *adv.* — no rīta, rītā
maneō, -mānsī, -mānsū, 2. — palikt
manipulus, -ī, *m.* — manipuls

mānsuētūdō, -īnī, *f.* — labvēlība, žēlastība
 manus, -ūs, *f.* — roka; kareivju pulks
 Marcomani, -ōrum, *m.* — markomani
 mare, -is, *n.* — jūra
 maritimus, -a, -um — jūras-, piejūras-
 Marius, -ī, *m.* — Marijs
 matara, -ae, *f.* — metamais šķēps
 māter, -tris, *f.* — māte
 materia, -ae, *f.* — viela, materiāls; būves koki
 mātīmōnium, -īī, *n.* — laulība
 Mātrona, -ae, *f.* — Mātrona
 mātūrē, *adv.* — istā laikā, drīz, agri
 mātūrō, *l.* — nobriest, steigties, patrināt
 mātūrus, -a, -um — nobriedis, nogatavojies, steidzīgs, ātrs
 mediocris, -e — vidējs
 mediocriter, *adv.* — vidēji
 Mediomatrici, -ōrum, *m.* — mediomatriki
 medius, -a, -um — vidējs; kopā ar lietas vārdu — vidū
 membrum, -ī, *n.* — loceklis
 meminī, -isse — atminēties, atcerēties
 memoria, -ae, *f.* — atmiņa, vēstījums, laiks
 Menapiī, -ōrum, *m.* — menapiji
 mēns, mentis, *f.* — prāts, domas, gara stāvoklis
 mēnsis, -is, *m.* — mēnesis
 mercator, -ōris, *m.* — tirgotājs
 mercēs, -ēdis, *f.* — maksa, alga
 mereō, -ruī, -, 2. un mereor, meritus sum, 2. *dep.* (de aliquo) — nopelnīt, iegūt, pakāpot, būt nopelnu bagātam
 meruiēs, -ēī, *m.* — pusdiena
 meritum, -ī, *n.* — nopelns, pakalpojums
 Messāla, -ae, *m.* — Messāla
 mētiōr, mēnsus sum, 4. *dep.* — mērīt, atmērot
 Metus, -ī, *m.* — Metijs
 metō, messuī, messum, 3. — plaut
 metus, -ūs, *m.* — bailes
 mīles, -īlīs, *m.* — kareivis, kaŗavīrs
 militāris, -e — kaŗa-
 minuō, -uī, -ātum, 3. — mazināt, vājināt
 minus, *adv.* — mazāk, ne tik daudz; *sup.* minimē
 mīror, 1. *dep.* — brīnīties
 mīrus, -a, -um — brīnišķīgs, apbrīnojams, neparasts
 miser, -era, -erum — nožēlojams, nelaimīgs, niecīgs
 misericordia, -ae, *f.* — nožēlošana, līdzjūtība, žēlastība

miseror, 1. *dep.* — nožēlot, apraudāt, līdzjust
 mittō, mīsi, missum, 3. — sūtīt, mest
 mōbilis, -e, — kustīgs, grozīgs
 mōbilitās, -ātis, *f.* — kustība, pārmaiņa, nepastāvība
 mōbiliter, *adv.* — ātri, veikli
 moderor, 1. *dep.* — savaldīt, ierobežot, vadīt
 modo, *adv.* — tikai, tikko; gan
 modus, -ī, *m.* — mērs, veids; kārta
 moenia, -ium, *n.* — pilsētas sienas, mūri
 mōles, -is, *f.* — smagums, svars, nasta
 molestē, *adv.* — smagi, grūti, ar mokām, nelabprāt
 mōlimentum, -ī, *n.* — pūles, grūtības
 mollis, -e — mīksts, padevīgs, vājš, nepastāvīgs
 molō, -uī, -itum, 3. — malt
 moneō, -uī, -itum, 2. — atgādināt, pamudināt, brīdināt, aizrādīt
 mōns, montis, *m.* — kalns
 mora, -ae, *f.* — kavēklis, brīdis
 Morinī, -ōrum, *m.* — morini
 morior, mortuus sum, 3. *dep.* — mirt
 moror, 1. *dep.* — kavēties, aizturēt
 mors, mortis, *f.* — nāve
 mōs, mōris, *m.* — paradums, ieraša
 Mosa, -ae, *f.* — Mosa
 mōtus, -ūs, *m.* — kustēšana, kustība, nemiērs, dumpis
 moveō, -vī, -tum, 2. — kustināt, aizkustināt; atstāt; iziet
 mulier, -eris, *f.* — sievietē
 multitudō, -inis, *f.* — daudzums, vairums, pūlis, pārsvars, pārspēks
 multum, *adv.* — daudz, ļoti, stipri; *comp.* plūs; *sup.* plūrimum
 mūnimentum, -ī, *n.* — apcietinājums, aizsardzība
 mūniō, -īvī, -itum, 4. — nostiprināt, nocietināt, aizsargāt
 mūnitiō, -ōnis, *f.* — nostiprināšana, nocietinājums
 mūnus, -neris, *n.* — pienākums, dienests, laipnība, dāvana
 mūrālis, -e, — mūra
 mūrus, -ī, *m.* — mūris, siena

N

nam — jo, tāpēc ka
 Nammēius, -ī, *m.* — Nammējs
 Namnetēs, -um, *m.* — namneti
 namque — jo

nanciscor, nactus vai nactus sum, 3. *dep.* — iegūt, sasniegt, panākt, sagaidīt, atrast
 Nantuātes, -um, *m.* — nantuāti
 Nārbō, -ōnis, *m.* — Nārbōna
 nāscor, -nātus sum, 3. *dep.* — dzimt, rasties, celties, iesākties
 Nāsua, -ae, *f.* — Nāsuja
 nātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — tauta, cilts
 nātūra, -ae, *f.* — daba, raksturs, iekārta, stāvoklis
 nātus, (tikai *abl. sing. nātū*) *m.* — dzimšana
 nauta, -ae, *m.* — jūrnīeks, matrozis
 nauticus, -a, -um — jūrnīeka-, kuģu-
 nāvalis, -e — kuģu-, jūras-
 nāvicula, -ae, *f.* — laiviņa
 nāvigātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — braukšana ar kuģi, kuģniecība
 nāvigium, -iī, *n.* — kuģis
 nāvigō, 1. — braukt ar kuģi
 nāvis, -is, *f.* — kuģis
 nāvō, 1. — centīgi izpildīt, censties, pūlēties
 nē, *adv.* — ne; *coni.* — lai ne, ka ne — vai
 nec vai neque — un ne, tomēr ne
 necessariō, *adv.* — nepieciešamības dēļ, gribot negribot, protams
 necessarius, -a, -um — nepieciešams, vajadzīgs, svarīgs, radniecīgs, draudzīgs
 necesse est — vajadzīgs, vajaga
 necessitās, -ātis, *f.* — nepieciešamība, vajadzība, trūkums
 necessitudō, -inis, *f.* — vajadzība; radniecība, draudzība
 necne — vai ne
 necō, 1. — nokaut, nonāvēt
 negiegō, -xi, -ctum, 3. — atstāt bez ieverības, neievērot, neatzīt par vajadzīgu, nesodīt
 negō, 1. — teikt ne, atraidīt, atteikt
 negotium, -iī, *n.* — nodarbošanās, darbs, pasākums, uzdevums, grūtība, prasība, daļa
 Nemētēs, -um, *m.* — nemēti
 nēmō — neviens
 nēquāquam, *adv.* — nekādi ne, pavisam ne
 neque vai nec — un ne, tomēr ne; neque... neque — nedz... nedz
 nēquīquam, *adv.* — veltīgi, nekādi
 Nervicus, -a, -um — nerviju-
 Nervii, -ōrum, *m.* — nerviji
 nervus, -ī, *m.* — nervs, spēks, vara
 neu vai nē-ve — un ne
 neuter, -tra, -trum — ne viens ne otrs
 nihil, *n. indecl.* — nekas

nihilō, *adv.* — nekāda ziņā, nemaz
 nisi — ja nē; izņemot to, ka; tikai
 nītor, nīxus vai nīsus sum, 3. *dep.* — atbalstīties, censties, pūlēties, pajauties
 nōbilis, -e — pazīstams, ievērojams, slavens, dižciltīgs
 nōbilitās, -ātis, *f.* — dižciltīgums, aristokratija, lielmaņi
 nōceō, -uī, -itum, 2. — kaitēt
 noctū, *adv.* — nakti
 nocturnus, -a, -um — nakts-
 nōlō, nōluī, nōlle — negribēt
 nōmen, -inis, *n.* — vārds, nosaukums
 nōminātim, *adv.* — pie vārdiem, vārdu pa vārdam, vārdā
 nōminō, 1. — nosaukt, minēt
 nōn, *adv.* — ne
 nōndum, *adv.* — vēl ne
 nōn-nihil — ne reti, ne mazums, dažreiz
 nōn-nūllus, -a, -um — dažs
 nōn-nunquam, *adv.* — dažreiz
 Nōrēia, -ae, *f.* — Norēja
 Nōricus, -a, -um — noriku-
 nōscō, nōvī, notum, 3. — iepazīties, uzzināt, zināt
 noster, -stra, -strum — mūsu, mūsējais
 nōtus, -a, -um — zināms, pazīstams
 Noviodūnum, -ī, *n.* — Noviodūna
 novitās, -ātis, *f.* — neparastība, savādība
 novus, -a, -um — jauns, neparasts, negaidīts
 nox, noctis, *f.* — nakts
 nūbō, nūpsi, nūptum, 3. — iziet pie vīra
 nūdō, 1. — atklāt, atsegt, atstāt, pamest bez aizsardzības
 nūdus, -a, -um — atklāts, atsegts, neaizsargāts
 nūllus, -a, -um — neviens, nekāds
 num, *adv.* — vai
 numerus, -ī, *m.* — skaits, skaitlis, daudzums, nozīme, cieņa
 Numida, -ae, *m.* — numidietis
 numquam, *adv.* — nekad
 nunc, *adv.* — tagad
 nūntiō, 1. — ziņot, aizrādīt, dot zīmi, paskaidrot
 nūntius, -iī, *m.* — ziņnesis, ziņa, vēsts
 nūper, *adv.* — nesen
 nūtus, -us, *m.* — mājiens, griba

O

ob (ar. *acc.*) — dēļ, pret
 obaerātus, -a, -um — parādiem apkāpsts

ob-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — vest pretīm, rakt
 obiciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — mest pretīm, novietot; uzupurēt, atstāt likteņa varā
 obitus, -ūs, m. — bojā iešana, iznīcināšana
 oblique, adv. — slīpi
 obliviscor, oblitus sum, 3. dep. (ar gen.) — aizmirst
 obsecrō, 1. — stipri, neatlaidīgi lūgt
 ob-servō, 1. — novērot, ievērot, pildīt
 ob-ses, -idis, m. — ķānieks
 ob-sideō, -sēdī, -sessum, 2. — aizņemt, aplenkt
 ob-sidiō, -ōnis, f. — aplenkšana, bloķāde, briesmas
 ob-signō, 1. — apzīmogot, apstiprināt
 ob-stringō, -nxī, -ctum, 3. — saistīt
 ob-temperō, 1. — paklausīt
 ob-tineō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2. — ieņemt, iegūt, paturēt, valdīt
 ob-veniō, -vēnī, -ventum, 4. — nākt pretīm, pienākties
 occāsiō, -ōnis, f. — gadījums, izdevība, iespēja
 occāsus, -ūs, m. — riets, vakari
 occidō, -cīdī, -cīsum, 3. — nokaut, nogādēt
 occultō, 1. — noslēpt, slēpt
 occultus, -a, -um — noslēpts, slepens, nepamanīts
 occupātiō, -ōnis, f. — ieņemšana, iegūšana
 occupō, 1. — ieņemt, iegūt, pārņemt, piesavināties
 occurō, -curī vai -cucurrī, -cursum, 3. — skriet pretī, satikt, uzbrukt; aizstāvēties, novērst
 Oceanus, -ī, m. — okeans
 Ocelum, -ī, n. — Ocela
 Octodūrus, -ī, m. — Okt dura
 oculus, -ī, m. — acs, skats
 ōdī, ōdisse — ienīst, neieredzēt
 offendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — sist, apvainot
 offensiō, -ōnis, f. — aizkaršana, apvainojums
 offerō, obtulī, oblātum, offerre — nest pretī, piedāvāt, dot
 officium, -iī, n. — pienākums, pienākuma apziņa, paklausība, pakalpojums
 omittō, misī, -missum, 3. — atmet, atstāt, neizmantot
 omnīnō, adv. — pavisam, vispārīgi, pilnīgi, tikai
 omnis, -e — viss, vesels, katrs

onerārius, -a, -um — nastas nesošs, transporta-
 onus, -eris, n. — nasta, lādiņš, krava, smagums
 opera, -ae, f. — darbs, cenšanās, pūles
 opīniō, -ōnis, f. — domas, spriedums, baumas, slava
 oportet, -tuit, 2. — pienākas, vajaga
 oppidānus, -a, -um — pilsētas; subst. — pilsētnieks
 oppidum, -ī, n. — pilsēta
 opportunē, adv. — izdevīgi, labvēlīgi
 opportunitās, -ātis, f. — izdevība, ērtība
 opportūnus, -a, -um — izdevīgs, labvēlīgs
 opprimō, -pressī, -pressum, 3. — apspiest, uzbrukt, pārsteigt, iznīcināt
 oppugnātiō, -ōnis, f. — straujš uzbrukums, aplenkšana
 oppugnō, 1. — strauji uzbrukt, aplenkt
 ops, opis, f. (nom. un dat. sing. netiek liet.) — pūles, spēks; plur. — bagātība, līdzekļi, vara
 opus, -eris, n. — pūles, darbs, apcietināšanas darbs; nocietināšana; plur. — aplenkšanas aparāti
 opus est — ir vajadzīgs
 ōra, -ae, f. — mala, robeža, krasts
 ōrātiō, -ōnis, f. — runa
 ōrātor, -ōris, m. — ōrators, runātājs, vidutājs
 orbis -is, m. — riņķis, zeme, valstība
 ōrdō, -inis, m. — rinda, kārta, kārtība
 ierinda
 Orgetorix, -īgis, m. — Orgetorīgs
 orior, ortus sum, 4. dep. — celties, rasties, sākties
 ōrnāmentum, -ī, n. — izgreznojums
 ōrnō, 1. — izgreznot
 ōrō, 1. — lūgt
 Osismī, -ōrum, m. — osismi
 ostendō, -ndī, -nsum, (arī -ntum), 3. — rādīt, skaidrot, ziņot, sacīt, atzīmēt
 ōvum, -ī, n. — ola

P

P. — saīsinājums. no Pūblius, -ī, m. — Pūblijs
 pābulātiō, -ōnis, f. — lopbarības meklēšana
 pābulum, -ī, n. — lopbarība
 pācō, 1. — nomierināt, iekārot, uzvarēt

Paemānī, -ōrum, *n.* — pēmāni
 paene, *adv.* — gandrīz
 paeniteō, -uī, -, 2. — nožēlot, būt ne-
 miera
 pāgus, -ī, *m.* — novads
 palūs, -ūdis, *f.* — purvs
 pandō, pandī, passum, 3. — izplēst, iz-
 laist, izstiept
 pār, *gen.* paris — vienāds, vienlīdzīgs
 parātus, -a, -um — sagatavots
 parcō, peperci, -, 3. — saudzēt, taupīt
 pārēo, -uī, -, 2. — klausīt, būt pade-
 vīgam
 parō, 1. — gatavot, sarīkot, sagādāt,
 iegūt
 pars, partis, *f.* — daļa, puse, mala
 partim, *adv.* — pa daļai
 partior, -itus sum, 4. *dep.* — dalīt, sa-
 dalīt
 parum, *adv.* — maz; *comp.* minus; *sup.*
 minimē
 parvulus, -a, -um — maziņš, neliels
 parvus, -a, -um — mazs, neliels, niecīgs;
comp. minor, minus; *sup.* minimus,
 -a, -um
 passim, *adv.* — uz visām pusēm, izkaisīti,
 visur
 passus, -ūs, *m.* — solis; 1000 soļu līdz.
 1 rom. jūdzej, apm. 1 1/2 kilom.
 patefaciō, -fēcī, -factum, 3. — atvērt,
 attaisīt, atbrīvot
 pateō, -uī, -, 2. — būt atklātam, neaiz-
 sargātam, vaļējam; sniegties, stiep-
 ties
 pater, -tris, *m.* — tēvs
 patior, passus sum, 3. *dep.* — ciest, panest,
 izturēt, atļaut
 patrius, -a, -um — tēva-, tēvijas-
 paucī, -ae, -a — nedaudzi, daži
 paucitās, -ātis, *f.* — mazums, neliels
 skaits
 paulātim, *adv.* — pamazām
 paulisper, *adv.* — īsu brīdi, īsu laiku
 paulō, *adv.* — nedaudz, drusku
 paululum, *adv.* — mazliet, nedaudz
 paulum, *adv.* — drusku, maz, maz-
 liet
 pāx, pācis, *f.* — miers
 peccō, 1. — grēkot, kļūdoties
 pecus, -oris, *n.* — sīklopi, ganām-
 pulks
 pedālis, -e — pēdu resns, biezs
 pedes, -itis, *m.* — kājnieks
 pedester, -stris, -stre — kājnieku-
 peditātus, -ūs, *m.* — kājnieki, kājnieku
 pulks
 Pedius, -ī, *m.* — Pedijs
 pellis, -is, *f.* — āda

pellō, pepulī, pulsum, 3. — dzīt, padzīt,
 atsist, uzvarēt
 pendō, pependī, pēnsum, 3. — svērt,
 maksāt
 per (ar *acc.*) — caur, ar, pa, pāri
 percontātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — izprašāšana, iz-
 jautāšana
 per-currō, -currī vai -cucurrī, -cursum,
 3. — pārskriet, apmeklēt
 percutiō, -cussī, -cussum, 3. — durt, cauri
 urbt, cauri sist
 perditus, -a, -um — samaitāts, paklīdis,
 nelietīgs, nelaimīgs
 per-ducō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — novest, sa-
 gādāt, pamudināt, novilcināt, uzcelt,
 izrakt
 per-eō, -ī, -itum, -īre — iet bojā, iz-
 nīkt
 per-equitō, 1. — jādelēt, apbraukāt
 per-facilis, -e — ļoti viegls
 per-ferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre — piegā-
 dāt, izplatīt, ziņot, paciest, pārciest,
 pārvārtēt
 per-ficiō, -fēcī, -fectum, 3. — pabeigt,
 izpildīt, sasniegt, veikt
 perfidia, -ae, *f.* — nodevība, vārda netu-
 rēšana
 per-fringō, -frēgī, -fractum, 3. — sa-
 lauzt, sagraut, satriekt, satricināt, iz-
 klidināt
 perfuga, -ae, *m.* — parbēdzējs
 perfugium, -ī, *n.* — patvērums, paslēp-
 tuve, glābiņš
 pergō, per-rēxī, per-rēctum, 3. — iet uz
 priekšu, turpināt, pieiet
 periclitōr, 1. *dep.* — mēģināt izzināt,
 pētīt
 periculōsus, -a, -um — bīstams, brie-
 smīgs
 periculum, -ī, *n.* — briesmas, risks, mē-
 ģinājums
 perītus, -a, -um — piedzīvojis, izveicīgs,
 saprātīgs
 per-maneō, -nsī, -nsum, 2. — palikt, pa-
 likties
 per-mittō, -mitsī, -missum, 3. — laist, at-
 ļaut, uzdot, nodot
 per-moveō, -vī, -tum, 2. — uzmudināt,
 uzbudināt, uztraukt, pierunāt
 per-mulceō, -lsī, -lsum, 2. — glaudīt, mie-
 rināt
 perniciēs, -eī, *f.* — posts, bojā iešana,
 iznīcība
 perpauci, -ae, -a — nedaudzi, niecīgā
 skaits
 perpendiculum, -ī, *n.* — stātenis
 perpetuō, *adv.* — nepārtraukti, pastāvīgi,
 vienmēr

perpetuus, -a, -um — nepārtraukts, bezgalīgs, pastāvīgs
 per-rūmpō, -rūpī, -ruptum, 3. — izlauzties ar spēku, pārraut, pāriet
 per-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3. *dep.* — neatlaidīgi sekot, vajāt
 per-sevērō, 1. — turpināt, palikt pie sava, uzstāt
 per-solvō, -solvī, -solūtum, 3. — atraisīt, izmaksāt, maksāt
 perspicō, -spexī, -spectum, 3. — redzēt cauri, ieskatīties, novērot, saprast, nojaust, pārliecināties
 persuadeō, -suāsī, -suāsum, 2. (*ar dat.*) — pārliecināt, pierunāt
 per-terreō, -uī, -itum, 2. — pārbaidīt, stipri uztraukt
 pertinācia, -ae, *f.* — stūrgalvība, ietiepība
 pertineō, -tinuī, -tentum, 2. — sniegties, stiepties, attiekties; veicināt, nodēvēt
 perturbātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — apjukums, nekārtība
 per-turbō 1. — sajaukt, uztraukt, apmulsināt
 per-veniō, -vērī, -ventum, 4. — nonākt, sasniegt
 pēs, pedis, *m.* — kāja, pēda
 petō, -īvi vai -īī, -itum, 3. — meklēt, gādāt, lūgt, uzbrukt, doties, censties, prasīt, tiekties, gribēt
 phalanx, -ngis, *f.* — falanga
 Pictonēs, -um, *m.* — piktoni
 pilum, -ī, *n.* — metamais šķēps
 pilus, -ī, *m.* — manipuls (kaņaspēka daļas nosaukums)
 piscis, -is, *m.* — zivs
 Pisō, -ōnis, *m.* — Pīzōns
 plāceō, -uī, -itum, 2. — patikt, lemt, noteikt
 plāne, *adv.* — līdzīgi, skaidri, noteikti, planīciēs, -ērī, *f.* — līdzenums
 plānus, -a, -um — līdzens, klajš, lēzens
 plēbs, plebis, *f.* — pūlis, tautas masa
 plēnē, *adv.* — pilnīgi, pietiekoši
 plēnus, -a, -um — pilns, pilnīgs
 plērique, -aeque, -aque — ļoti daudzi, lielākā daļa
 plūrumque, *adv.* — pa lielākai daļai, parasti, labprāt
 poena, -ae, *f.* — sods, atalgojums
 poeniteō, -uī, -, 2. — nožēlot
 pollex, -icis, *m.* — īksts
 polliceor, -citus sum, 2. *dep.* — solīt, piedāvāt
 pollicitātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — solījums

pondus, -eris, *n.* — svars, smagums
 pōnō, posuī, positum, 3. — likt, novietot, celt, pielikt, pamatot
 pōns, pontis, *m.* — tilts
 pōpulātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — postīšana
 populus, 1. *dep.* — postīt
 populus, -ī, *m.* — tauta
 porrigō, -rēxī, -rēctum, 3. — stiept, sniegt, dot
 porta, -ae, *f.* — vārti
 portō, 1. — nest, vest, piegādāt
 portōrium, -īī, *n.* — muiža
 portus, -ūs, *m.* — osta, piestātne
 pōscō, popōscī, -, 3. — prasīt, pieprasīt
 possessiō, -ōnis, *f.* — īpašums, piededums
 possideō, -sēdī, -sessum, 2. — pierēvēt
 possidō, -sēdī, -sessum, 3. — iegūt, dabūt
 possum, potuī, posse — spēt, varēt
 post, *praep.* *ar acc.* — pēc, aiz; *adv.* — vēlāk
 posteā, *adv.* — vēlāk, pēc tam
 posteāquam — pēc tam kad
 posterus, -a, -um — nākošais; *comp.* posterior, -ius, *superl.* postrēmus -a, -um
 post-quam — pēc tam kad
 postrīdiē, *adv.* — nākošā dienā
 pōstulātum, -ī, *n.* — prasība
 pōstulō, 1. — prasīt
 potēns, *gen.* -entis — spēcīgs, spējīgs, varens
 potentātus, -ūs, *m.* — vara, virsvaldība
 potentia, -ae, *f.* — vara, spēks, iespēja
 potestas, -ātis, *f.* — vara, iespēja
 potior, potitus sum, 4. *dep.* — iegūt, ienemt, sasniegt
 potius, *adv.* — labāk, drīzāk, ātrāk
 prae (*ar abl.*) — priekšā, salīdzinot ar, samērā ar
 prae-acuō, -uī, -itum, 3. — noasināt
 praeacūtus, -ā, -um — noasināts, smails
 praebeō, -uī, -itum, 2. — gādāt, sniegt, dot
 prae-caveō, -cāvī, -cautum, 2. — sargāties, izvairīties, uzmanīties
 prae-cēdō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — iet pa priekšu, pārspēt
 praeceps, *gen.* -cipitis — straujš, ātrs, stāvs
 praecipio, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3. — pavēlēt, mācīt
 praecipitō, 1. — sviest, mest, steigties

praecipuē, *adv.* — sevišķi, īpaši
 Praeconinus, -ī, *m.* — Prēkoniņš
 praeda, -ae, *f.* — laupījums
 prae-dicō, 1. — slavēt, stāstīt, norādīt, lielties
 praedor, 1. *dep.* — laupīt, mēklēt laupījumu
 praefectus, -ī, *m.* — priekšnieks, vadonis, pavēlnieks
 prae-ferō, -tulī, -lātum, -ferre — nest pa priekšu, izcelt, dot priekšroku, atzīt par labāku
 praeficiō, -feci, -fectum, 3. — iecelt par priekšnieku
 prae-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — sūtīt pa priekšu, uz priekšu
 praemium, -ii, *n.* — alga, balva
 prae-optō, 1. — atzīt par labāku, dot priekšroku
 prae-parō, 1. — sagatavot, sagādāt
 prae-pōnō, -posui, -positum, 3. — likt priekšā, iecelt par vadoni
 prae-rumpō, -rūpi, -ruptum, 3. — apraut, pārraut, alraut, plēst
 prae-scribō, -scripsi, -scriptum, 3. — pavēlēt, aizrādīt, dot priekšrakstus
 praescriptum, -ī, *n.* — priekšraksts, pavēle
 praesēns, *gen* -entis — tagadējais, klātesošais
 praesertim, *adv.* — sevišķi, galvenā kārtā
 praesidium, -ii, *n.* — aizsardzība, sardze, aizsargu nodaļa
 praestō, -stiti, -, 1. — būt pārkām, pārspēt, izdalīties, ievērot, pildīt
 prae-sum, -fui, -esse — būt priekšgalā, vadīt, pārvaldīt, pārzināt, rīkoties
 praeter (ar *acc.*) — gar, garām, pret, izņemot
 praetereā, *adv.* — bez tam
 praeter-eō, -ii, -itum, -ire — paiet garām, atstāt bez ievēribas, nepie-minēt
 praeteritus, -a, -um — pagājušais, bijušais
 praeter-mittō, -misi, -missum, 3. — palaist garām, neizmantot
 praeterquam, *adv.* — izņemot, atskaitot
 praetor, -ōris, *m.* — prietors
 praetorius, -a, -um — pretora-prāvs, -a, -um — greizs, liks, nekaitīgs, ļauns
 premō, pressī, pressum, 3. — spiest, nomākt, pārvarēt, vajāt
 prēndō, -ndi, -nsum, 3. — ņemt, tvert, ķert

pretium, -ii, *n.* — vērtība, cena, alga, maksa
 pridīe, *adv.* — dienu iepriekš
 primipilus, -ī, *m.* — augstākais centurions
 prīmō, *adv.* — sākumā
 primum, *adv.* — vispirms
 primus, -a, -um — pirmais, galvenais
 princeps, -cipis, *m.* — pārstāvis, valdnieks, vadonis, ierosinātājs; *adj.* — pats pirmais, pirmais
 principātus, -ūs, *m.* — virsvara, valdība
 prior, prius — iepriekšējais, agrākais
 pristinus, -a, -um — agrākais, senais, bijušais
 prius, *adv.* — agrāk, iepriekš
 priusquam — iekams, iepriekš, kamēr
 privālim, *adv.* — privāti
 privātus, -a, -um — atsevišķs, privāts, savs, personīgs
 prō (ar *abl.*) — priekšā, samērā ar, ievērojot, par, vietā
 probō, 1. — pārbaudīt, pierādīt, apstiprināt, piekrist
 pro-cēdō, -cēssi, -cēssum, 3. — iet uz priekšu, tālāk; noiet
 Procillus, -ī, *m.* — Procills
 prō-cōsul, -ulis, *m.* — prokonsuls
 procul, *adv.* — tālu, no tāienes
 procumbō, -cubi, -cubitum, 3. — noliekties, pakrist, krist
 prō-currō, -curri vai -cucurri, -cursum, 3. — skriet uz priekšu, izskriet, steigties
 prōdeō, -ii, -itum, -ire — iet uz priekšu, iziet, doties
 prō-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — nodot, turpināt, stāstīt, ziņot
 prō-dūcō, -xi, -ctum, 3. — vest uz priekšu, izvest, novilcināt
 proelior, 1. *dep.* — cīnīties, kauties
 proelium, -ii, *n.* — cīņa, kauja, sadursme, uzbrukums
 profectiō, -ōnis, *f.* — izešana, aiziešana
 proficiō, -feci, -fectum, 3. — virzīt uz priekšu, gūt panākumus
 proficiōscor, profectus sum, 3. *dep.* — iet, iziet, aiziet
 prōfligō, 1. — satriekt, sakaut, pārspēt, atsist
 prō-fluō, -xi, -, 3. — iztecēt
 pro-fugiō, -fūgi, -, 3. — aizbēgt, bēgt, izvairīties
 prōgnātus, -a, -um — dzimis, cēlies
 prōgredior, -gressus sum, 3. *dep.* — iet uz priekšu, iet tālāk, turpināt iet

prohibeō, -uī, -itum, 2. — aizturēt, aizsprotot, kavēt, sargāt, aizliegt, novērst, atturēt
 prō-iciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — sviest, noviest, negriezt vērību, atteikties, atstāt
 prō-moveō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2. — tālak virzīt, doties uz priekšu
 prōmptus, -a, -um — sagatavojies
 prōmunturium, -iī, n. — zemes rags
 prōnē, adv. — ieslīpi
 prō-nūntiō, 1. — pasludināt, darīt zināmu, skaļā balsī teikt
 prooemium, -iī, n. — ievads
 prope, praep. ar acc. — pie; adv. — tuvu
 prō-pellō, -puli, -pulsum, 3. — dzīt uz priekšu, aizdzīt
 properō, 1. — steigties
 propinqua, -ae, f. — radniecē
 propinquitās, -ātis, f. — tuvums, radniecība
 propinquus, -a, -um — tuvs, radniecīgs, tuvējais; comp. propior -ius — tuvāks; sup. proximus, -a, -um — vistuvākais, pēdējais, nesēnējais
 prō-pōnō, -posuī, -positum, 3. — likt priekšā, izlikt, attēlot, aizrādīt, ziņot
 propter (ar acc.) — dēļ
 propterea, adv. — tāpēc
 prō-pūgnō, 1. — cīnīties, aizstāvēties, aizsargāties
 prōpulsō, 1. — atsist, aizdzīt, dzīt uz priekšu
 prōra, -ae, f. — kuģa priekšējā daļa, knābis
 prō-ruō, -ruī, -rutum, 3. — sagāzt, sagraut
 prō-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3. dep. — uzbrukt, neatlaidīgi sekot, vajāt
 prōspectus, -ūs, m. — skats
 prōspiciō, -spexī, -spectum, 3. — skatīties tālumā, paredzēt, rūpēties
 prōtinus, adv. — tūlīt, bez kavēšanās
 prō-turbō, 1. — aizdzīt, padzīt
 prō-vehō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — vest uz priekšu, aizvest, aizbraukt
 prō-videō, -vidī, -vīsum, 2. — paredzēt, rūpēties, gādāt, sagatavot
 prōvincia, -ae, f. — province
 prō-volō, 1. — izlaisties, izskriet, mesties ārā, doties uz priekšu
 prōdēntia, -ae, f. — saprāts, piedzīvojumi, gudrība, apdomība
 Ptianī, -ōrum, m. — ptianiji
 pūblicē, adv. — atklāti, visu vārdā, valsts vārdā
 pūblicus, -a, -um — valsts, sabiedrīks

pudeō, -uī, -itum, 2. — kaunēties
 pudor, -ōris, m. — kauns, godīgums
 puer, -erī, m. — zēns, plur. — bērni
 pūgna, -ae, f. — kauja, cīņa
 pūgnō, 1. — cīnīties, karot, kauties
 pulsus, -ūs, m. — sitiens, grūdiens
 pulvis, -eris, m. — puteklis
 puppis, -is, f. — kuģa pakalējā daļa, stūre
 pūrgō, 1. — tīrīt, attaisnot, atvainot
 pūto, 1. — domāt, turēt, uzskatīt par
 Pyrēnaei montēs — Pirenēju kalni

Q

Q. — saīsnājums no Quīntus, -ī, m. — Kvīnts
 quā, adv. — kur, no kurienes, kuŗā vietā
 quadrāgēnī, -ae, -a — pa četrdesmit
 quadrātus, -a, -um — četrstūrainš
 quaerō, -sīvī, -sītum, 3. — meklēt, prasīt, iztaujāt, izprašāt, izpētīt, likot
 quaestor, -ōris, m. — kvēstors
 qualis, -e — kāds
 quam, adv. — kā, kādā mērā
 quamdiū, adv. — cik ilgi, kamēr vien
 quam-ob-rem, adv. — kādēļ, tādēļ
 quamvis — cik patīk, lai gan, kaut gan
 quandō, adv. — kad, kaut kad
 quantum, adv. — cik daudz
 quantus, -a, -um — cik liels, kāds
 quā-rē, adv. — kāpēc, tāpēc
 -que — un
 quem-ad-modum, adv. — kādā kārtā, kā
 queror, questus sum, 3. dep. — žēloties, sūdzēties
 quī, quae, quod — kuŗš, kāds
 quicumque, quaec., quodc. — katrs kas, katrs
 quīdam, quaedam, quoddam un quid-dam — kaut kāds, kāds
 quidem, adv. — pat, protams, zināms
 quīētus, -a, -um — mierīgs
 quīn — ka, ka ne, pat, lai ne
 quīnam, quāenam, quodnam — kuŗš-tad
 quīs, quae, quid — kas, kuŗš, kāds
 quisquam, quicquam (quidquam) — kas, kāds
 quisque, quaeque, quidque un quod-que — ikviens, katrs
 quisquis, quidquid (quicquid) — katrs kas, kas
 quīvis, quāvis, quidvis — jebkuŗš, katrs
 quō, adv. — kur, kuŗp

quoad — kamēr
quod — tapēc ka, jo; kas attiecas uz
to, ka; tas ka
quodsi — un ja tomēr
quominus — jo mazāk, ka ne, lai ne
quoniam — tā kā
quoque — arī
quoqueversum, *adv.* — uz visām pusēm
quot — cik
quot-annis, *adv.* — katru gadu
quotiens — cik reiz

R

rādīx, -īcis, *f.* — sakne, pamats, pie-
kalne, kalna pakāje
rāmus, -ī, *m.* — zars
rapiditās, -ātis, *f.* — straujums, ātrums
rapīna, -ae, *f.* — laupījums, laupīšana
rārus, -a, -um — rets
ratiō, -ōnis, *f.* — skaits, aprēķins, plāns,
sistēma, ienesls
ratis, -is, *f.* — plosts
Rauricī, -ōrum, *m.* — rauriki
rebelliō, -ōnis, *f.* — kara atjaunošana,
dumpis
recēns, *gen. entis* — svaigs, nesens,
pēdējais
receptus, -ūs, *m.* — atkāpšanās, pat-
vērumš
recipio, -cēpi, -ceptum, 3. — ņemt at-
pakaļ, pieņemt, iegūt, atdabūt
recuperō, 1. — no jauna iegūt, atgūt
recūsō, 1. — atteikties, noraidīt, vilci-
nāties
rēda, -ae, *f.* — rati, ore
red-dō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — atdot atpa-
kaļ, vietā dot, atmaksāt
red-eō, -īi, -itum, -īre — iet atpakaļ,
atgriezies
redigō, -ēgi, -āctum, 3. — dzīt atpakaļ,
izdzīt, atdot, atjaunot, pārvērst
redimō, -ēmī, -ēptum, 3. — atpirkt,
izpirkt, iegūt
redintegō, 1. — atjaunot, turpināt, pa-
pildināt
rēditō, -ōnis, *f.* — atgriešanās
reditus, -ūs, *m.* — atgriešanās
Rēdonēs, -um, *m.* — rēdoni
re-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — vest atpakaļ,
atgriezies
re-ferō, rettulī, relātum, referre — nest,
dzīt atpakaļ, atkārtot, ziņot, nodot
reficiō, -īeci, -iectum, 3. — atjaunot,
izlabot
refringō, -īrēgi, -īrāctum, 3. — izlauzt,
salaust

regiō, -ōnis, *f.* — virziens, robeža, ap-
gabals, apvidus, valsts
regnum, -ī, *n.* — vara, valdīšana
regō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — virzīt, vadīt, valdīt
regredior, regressus sum, 3. *dep.* — iet
atpakaļ, atkāpties, atgriezies
rēciō, -īeci, -iectum, 3. — sviest atpa-
kaļ, atsiēt
re-langvēscō, -guī, -, 3. — mazināties
relinquō, -liqui, -lictum, 3. — atstāt, pa-
mest, dot; palikt pāri
reliquus, -a, -um, — pārējais, atlikušais,
atstāts
reliquum, -ī, *n.* — atlikums
re-maneō, -mānsī, -, 2. — palikt
rēmex, -igis, *m.* — airētājs
Rēmī, -ōrum, *m.* — rēmi
re-migrō, 1. — āgriezies, pārnākt
reminiscor, -, -, 3. *dep.* — atcerēties
re-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — sūtīt at-
pakaļ, atlaist, atbrīvot, mazināt
re-mollēscō, -, -, 3. — palikt mīkstam,
palikt vājam, glēvam
remōtus, -a, -um — attālš, tālš, svešs
removeō, -mōvī, -mōtum, 2. — attālināt,
aizsūtīt
remuneror, 1. *dep.* — savukārt apdā-
vināt, apbalvot
rēmus, -ī, *m.* — airis
re-novō, 1. — atjaunot, atkārtot
re-nūtiō, 1. — ziņot, paziņot
re-pellō, repouli, repulsum, 3. — dzīt
atpakaļ, aizdzīt
repente, *adv.* — piepēši, nejauši
repentīnō, *adv.* — piepēši, pēkšņi
repentīnus, -a, -um — nejaušs, negai-
dīts
reperiō, repperī, repertum, 4. — atrast,
uzzināt, izgudrot, izdomāt
repetō, -īvi, -itum, 3. — atprasīt, at-
kārtot, atjaunot
re-portō, 1. — atnest, atvest
repraesentō, 1. — tūlīt izpildīt, sagādāt
re-prehendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — aizturēt,
paļāt, pārmest
reprimō, -pressī, -pressum, 3. — savāl-
dīt, apturēt, neļaut, aizkavēt
repudiō, 1. — atraidīt, atstumt, nievāt
re-pūgnō, 1. — pretoties
rēs, rei, *f.* — lieta, apstākļi, stāvokļi,
notikums, manta
re-scindō, -scidī, -scissum, 3. — plēst,
postīt, iznīcināt, izjaukt
re-sciscō, -scivī vai -scīi, -scītum, 3. —
uzzināt par jaunu
re-scribō, -psī, -ptum, 3. — atrakstīt,
pārrakstīt, pārcelt
re-servō, 1. — uzglabāt, ietaupīt, atstāt

re-sistō, -stitt, -, 3. — apstāties, palikt
mierā, pretoties
respi-ciō, -spexī, -spectum, 3. — atska-
tīties, ievērot, rūpēties
respondeō, -ndī, -nsum, 2. — atbildēt
responsum, -ī, n. — atbilde
res-publi-ca, rei-publi-cae, f. — valsts
re-spuō, -uī, -, 3. — atraidīt
restituō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — atjaunot, atkal
iecelt
retineō, -tīnuī, -tentum, 2. — atturēt,
saistīt, paturēt; *pass.* — atturēties
re-vellō, -vellī, -vulsum, 3. — izraut,
atraut, noraut
revertor, revertī, reverti — atgriezties
re-vinciō, -nxī, -nctum, 4. — atsiet,
apsiet, piesiet, piestiprināt
re-vocō, 1. — saukt atpakaļ
rēx, rēgis, m. — ķēniņš, valdnieks
Rhēnus, -ī, m. — Reina
Rhodanus, -ī, m. — Rodana
rīpa, -ae, f. — upes krasts
rōbur, -oris, n. — ciets koks, ozols, vara,
spēks, atbalsts
rogō, 1. — lūgt, ļautāt, prasīt
Rōma, -ae, f. — Rōma
Rōmānus, -a, -um — rōmiešu-
rōstrum, -ī, n. — knābis, kuģa priekš-
puse
rota, -ae, f. — rīfenis
rubus, -ī, m. — kazenājs
rūmor, -ōris, m. — troksnis, va'odas,
baumas, slava
rūpēs, -is, f. — klints
rursus, *adv.* — atkal, no jauna, savu-
kārt
Rutēnī, -ōrum, m. — rutēni

S

Sabīnus, -ī, m. — sabīnietis
Sabis, -is, m. — Sabisa
saepe, *adv.* — bieži
saepenumērō, *adv.* — daudzkārt, vairāk-
kārt, bieži
saepēs, -is, f. — žogs, sēta, aizžogo-
jums
saeviō, -īvī, -ītum, 4. — trakot, plo-
sīties
sagitta, -ae, f. — bulta
sagittārius, -iī, m. — strēlnieks
salūs, -ūtis, f. — labklājība, glābiņš,
drošība
sanciō, -nxī, -nctum, 4. — iesvētīt; at-
zīt, noteikt par neaizkaramu
sānctus, -a, -um — svēts, neaizka-
rams

sānitās, -ātis, f. — veselība, vesel-
prāts
Santonēs, -um, m. — santoni
sarcina, -ae, f. — sains, nasta, amu-
nicija
sarmentum, -ī, n. — zars, žagari
satis, *adv.* — diezgan, pietiekoši
satis-faciō, -fecī, -factum, 3. — dot
gandarījumu, apmierināt, atvainoties
satis-factiō, -ōnis, f. — gandarījums, at-
vainošānās
saucius, -a, -um — ievainots
saxum, -ī, n. — klints, akmens
scapha, -ae, f. — laiva, laiviņa
scelus, -eris, n. — noziegums
scientia, -ae, f. — zināšana, prašana
scindō, scidī, scissum, 3. — saraut, sa-
plosīt, saplēst
sciō, -īvī, -ītum, 4. — zināt
scribō, scripsī, scriptum, 3. — rakstīt,
aprakstīt
scūtum, -ī, n. — vairogs
secius, *adv.* — rāzāk, citādāki
sēcērētō, *adv.* — slepeni, vienatnē
sectiō, -ōnis, f. — konfiscēta manta, kara
laupijums
sectūrae, -ārum, f. — akmeņu lau-
tuves
secundum (*ar acc.*) — gar, pēc, piemēro-
joties
secundus, -a, -um — sekojošs, nā-
košs, otrs, labvēlīgs, laimīgs, izde-
vīgs
sed — bet
sēdēs, -is, f. — dzīves vieta, dzim-
tene
sēditiōsus, -a, -um — uzmusinošs, dum-
pīgs
Sedūnī, -ōrum, m. — sedūni
Sedusiī, -ōrum, m. — seduziji
Segūsiāvi, -ōrum, m. — segūziāvi
semel, *adv.* — vienreiz, reiz
sēmentis, -is, f. — sējums
semper, *adv.* — vienmēr, pastāvīgi
senātor, -ōris m. — senātors
senātus, -ūs, m. — senāts
senex, senis — vecs; *subst.* — vecis,
sirmgalvis
sēnī, -ae, -a — pa seši
Senonēs, -um, m. — senoni
sententia, -ae, f. — domas, spriedums,
lēmums, nodoms, nozīme
sentīō, sēnsī, sēnsūm, 4. — just, saprast,
apzināties, ievērot, domāt
sentis, -is, m. — ērkšķis
sēparātīm, *adv.* — atsevišķi
sē-parō, 1. — šķirt, atdalīt

septentriō, -ōnis, *m.* — Lielais Lāča zvaigznājs, ziemeļi
 sepultura, -ae, *f.* — apbedīšana, bēres
 Sequana, -ae, *f.* — Sēkvana
 Sequanī, -ōrum, *m.* — sēkvani
 sequor, secutus sum, 3. *dep.* — sekot, pavadīt, vajāt, sākties
 Sertōrius, -ī, *m.* — Sertōrijs
 servilis, -e — vergu-
 serviō, -īvi, -itum, 4. — kalpot, padoties, uzklaustīt
 Servius, -ī, *m.* — Servijs
 servitūs, -ūtis, *f.* — verdzība, atkarība
 servō, 1. — uzglabāt, sargāt, turēt, glabāt, taupīt
 servus, -ī, *m.* — vergs
 sēsqui-pedālis, -e — pusotras pēdas (resns)
 Sēxtius, -ī, *m.* — Sekstijs
 sī — ja
 Sibuzētēs, -um, *m.* — sibuzāti
 sīc, *adv.* — tā, tik, tādā mērā
 siccitās, -ātis, *f.* — sausums
 sicut, *adv.* — tā kā, tāpat kā
 signifer, -ī, *m.* — karoga nesējs
 significātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — zīme, apzīmējums, norādījums
 significō, 1. — dot zīmi, likt saprast, apzīmēt
 sīgnum, -ī, *n.* — zīme, pazīme, karogs, signāls
 Silius, -ī, *m.* — Silijs
 silva, -ae, *f.* — mežs
 silvester, -stris, -stre — meža-, apaudzis mežiem
 similis, -e — līdzīgs
 simul, *adv.* — kopā, līdz ar to, tanī pašā laikā, tiklīdz kā
 simulātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — izlikšanās, liekulība
 simulō, 1. — izlikties
 sīn — bet ja
 sine (ar *abl.*) — bez
 singillatim, *adv.* — atsevišķi, pa vienam
 singularis, -e — atsevišķs, viens vienīgais, neparasts, ievērojams
 singulī, -ae, -a — pa vienam, atsevišķi
 sinister, -stra, -strum — kreisais
 sinō, sīvī, situm, 3. — atvēlēt, atļaut
 situs, -ūs, *m.* — stāvoklis
 si-ve vai seu — vai ja
 socer, -erī, *m.* — sievas tēvs
 socius, -iī, *m.* — sabiedrotais, līdzdalībnieks
 sōl, sōlis, *m.* — saule

solduriī, -ōrum, *m.* — ieroču biedri, solduriī
 soleō, solitus sum, 2. — būt par paradumu
 solitūdō, -inis, *f.* — tuksnesis, tuksnešašais apvidus
 sollicitō, 1. — traucēt, musināt
 solum, -ī, *n.* — pamats, zeme
 solum, *adv.* — tikai, vienīgi
 sōlus, -a, -um — viens vienīgs
 solvō, solvī, solūtum, 3. — atraisīt, atsiēt, palaist vaļā
 Sontiātēs, -um, *m.* — sontiāti
 soror, -ōris, *f.* — māsa
 sors, sortis, *f.* — loze, liktenis
 spatium, -iī, *n.* — attālums, starpbrīdis, laiks
 speciēs, -ēī, *f.* — izskats, skats, veids
 spectō, 1. — skatīties, novērot, aplūkot, atrasties uz
 speculātor, -ōris, *m.* — novērotājs, izlūks
 speculātōrius, -a, -um — izlūka-, izlūkošanas-
 speculor, 1. *dep.* — novērot, izlūkot, pētīt
 spērō, 1. — cerēt, gaidīt
 spē, speī, *f.* — cerība
 spīritus, -ūs, *m.* — gars, uzpūtība, lepnība
 sponte, *abl. sing. f.* — no neliet. spōns, -ntis — labprātīgi
 stabilitās, -ātis, *f.* — izturība, pastāvība
 statim, *adv.* — tūlīt, bez kavēšanās
 statīō, -ōnis, *f.* — stāvēšana, sargpostenis, sardze
 statuō, -tuī, -tūtum, 3. — novietot; noteikt, nolemt
 statūra, -ae, *f.* — augums, stāvs
 stipendiārius, -a, -um — nodevas maksājošs
 stipendium, -iī, *n.* — nodeva, alga
 strepitus, -ūs, *m.* — troksnis
 strūctūra, -ae, *f.* — celtnē, izbūve
 studeō, -uī, -, 2. — censties, tiekties, pūlēties, pierast
 studium, iī, *n.* — centība, cenšanās, uzcītība, stipra vēlēšanās
 sub (ar *abl.* un *acc.*) — zem, pie, blakus, ap
 sub-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — aizvest, uzvest, vest
 sub-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre — paiet, ieiet, tuvojies, uzņemties, pārciest
 subiciō, -iecī, -iectum, 3. — pasviest, sviest, palikt, atstāt likteņa varā, apspiest, uzvarēt

subigō, -ēgī, -āctum, 3. — apspiest, kalpināt, uzvarēt
 subitō, *adv.* — piepēši, pēkšņi
 subitus, -a, -um — negaidīts, nejaušs
 sublevō, 1. — pacelt, palīdzēt, skubināt, atvieglot, mazināt
 publica, -ae, *f.* — pālis, stabs
 sub-ministrō, 1. — piegādāt
 sub-mittō, -mīsī, -missum, 3. — piesūtīt, sūtīt palīgā
 sub-moveō, -vī, -tum, 2. — atbidīt, atstumt, spiest atpakaļ, atsist
 sub-ruō, -ruī, -rutum, 3. — parakt, atrakt
 sub-sequor, -secūtus sum, 3. *dep.* — neatlaidīgi sekot, sasniegt
 subsidium, -ī, *n.* — palīdzība, papildu spēki, rezerve
 sub-sistō, -stītī, -, 3. — apstāties, nostāties, palikt
 sub-sum, -, esse—būt, atrasties blakus, būt tuvumā
 sub-trahō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — aizvilkt, atņemt
 sub-vectiō, -ōnis, *f.* — pievešana, piegādāšana
 sub-vehō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — pievest, piegādāt
 succedō, -cēssī, -cēssum, 3. — pieiet, pienākt, tuvojties, nākt kā vietā
 succēssus, -ūs, *m.* — pieiešana, tuvošanās
 succidō, -cidī, -cīsum, 3. — aizcirst, nopļaut
 Suebī, -ōrum, *m.* — svebi
 Suessionēs, -um, *m.* — suess'ōni
 suf-fodiō, -fodī, -fossūm, 3. — durēt cauri, no apakšas sadurt
 Sugambri, -ōrum, *m.* — sugambri
 Sulla, -ae, *m.* — Sulla
 sum, fui, esse — būt, atrasties, notikt, piederēt
 summa, -ae, *f.* — kopsumma
 sūmō, sūmpsī, sūmptum, 3. — ņemt, pie-savināties, uzņemt
 sūmptus, -ūs, *m.* — izdevums, rēķins
 super, *adv.* — augstāk, virs, pāri
 superbē, *adv.* — augstprātīgi, lepni
 superō, 1. — pārspēt, pārvarēt, uzvarēt, izdalīties
 super-sedeō, -sēdī, -sessum, 2. — iz-vairsties, neuzsākt
 super-sum, -fui, -esse — palikt pāri, palikt dzīvam, pārspēt
 superus, -a, -um — augšējais; *comp.*
 superior, -ius, *sup.* — supremus, -a, -um
 vai summus, -a, -um
 sup-petō, -īvī, -ītum, 3. — pietikt

supplex, *gen.* -icis — padevēģis, paze-mīgi lūdzošs
 supplicatiō, -ōnis, *f.* — svinīga aizlūgšana, pateicības un slavas svētki
 suppliciter, *adv.* — padevēģi, pazemīgi
 supplicium, -īī, *n.* — lūgšana, sods, sodīšana
 sup-portō, 1. — pienest, pievest, piegādāt
 suprā, (*ar acc.*) — augšpus, virs, pirms
 suscipiō, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3. — uzņemties, sākt
 suspiciō, -ōnis, *f.* — aizdomas, šaubas
 suspicor, 1. *dep.* — turēt aizdomās, nojaust
 sustentō, 1. — atbalstīt, pabalstīt, at-turēt
 sustineō, -tinuī, -, 2. — aizturēt, sagai-dīt, pārciest, atsist

T

T. — saīsinājums no Titus, -ī, *m.* — Tits
 tabernaculum, -ī, *n.* — telts
 tabula, -ae, *f.* — tāpele, saraksts
 taceō, -uī, -ī um, 2. — klusēt, noklusēt
 tacitus, -a, -um — kluss
 tam, *adv.* — tik, tik daudz
 tamen, *adv.* — tomēr, vismaz
 tametsī — lai gan, kaut gan
 tandem, *adv.* — beidzot, tad
 tantopere, *adv.* — tāda mērā
 tantulus, -a, -um — tik mazs, neievē-rojams, niecīgs
 tantum, *adv.* — tik daudz, tik
 tantum-modo, *adv.* — tikai
 tantus, -a, -um — tik liels, tāds
 Tarbellī, -ōrum, *m.* — tarbelli
 tardē, *adv.* — gausi, lēni
 tardō, 1. — vilcināt, aizturēt, kavēt
 tardus, -a, -um — lēns, glēvs
 Tarusātēs, -ium, *m.* — tarusāti
 Tectosagēs, -um, *m.* — tektosagi
 tectum, -ī, *n.* — jumts, māja, dzīvoklis
 tegimentum, -ī, *n.* — sega
 tēlum, -ī, *n.* — bulta
 temerārius, -a, -um — neapdomīgs, pārgalvīgs, vieglprātīgs
 temere, *adv.* — neapdomīgi, pārgal-vīgi, uz labu laimi
 tēmō, -ōnis, *m.* — dīsele
 temperantia, -ae, *f.* — mērenība, attu-riba, apdomība
 temperō, 1. — būt mērenam, atturēties, savaldīties
 tempestās, -ātis, *f.* — laiks, vētra, ne-gaiss

temptō, 1. — pieskārties, izmēģināt
tempus, -ōris, *n.* — laiks
Tencteri, -ōrum, *m.* — tenkteri
tendō, tendēdī, tentum, 3. — uzvilkt,
stiept, izplēst
teneō, tenui, tentum, 2. — turēt, ieņemt,
noturēt, pārvaldīt, aizturēt
tener, -era, -erum — maigs, jauns
tenuiter, *adv.* — smalki, vienkārši
ter — trīs reiz
tergum, -ī, *n.* — mugura
terra, -ae, *f.* — zeme
Terrasidius, -ī, *m.* — Terrasidijs
terrēnus, -a, -um — zemes-
terror, -ōris, *m.* — bailes, šausmas
testamentum, -ī, *n.* — novēlējums, te-
stamente
tēstimōnium, -ī, *n.* — liecība, aplie-
cība, pierādījums
tēstis, -is, *comm.* — liecinieks, -ce
tēstūdō, -inis, *f.* — bruņu rupucis, vai-
rogu jumts
Teutoni, -ōrum, *m.* — teutoni
tignum, -ī, *n.* — balķis, sija
Tigurinī, -ōrum, *m.* — tigurīni
timeō, -uī, -, 2. — baidīties, bīties
timidē, *adv.* — bailīgi
timidus, -a, -um — bailīgs
timor, -ōris, *m.* — bailes
Titūrius, -ī, *m.* — Titūrijs
tolerō, 1. — pārciest, izturēt
tollō, sustulī, sublātum, tollere — celt,
uzņemt, līdzņemt, pārtraukt, atņemt,
iznīcināt
Tolōsātēs, -ium, *m.* — tolōsāti
tormentum, -ī, *n.* — virve, metamā
ierīce
tot — tik daudz, tik
totidem — tikpat daudz
tōtus, -a, -um — viss, vesels
trabs, trabis, *f.* — balķis
tradō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — nodot, atdot,
uzticēt, stāstīt
trā-dūcō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — pārvest, pār-
celt, pārvietot
trāgula, -ae, *f.* — metamais šķēps
trāhō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — vilkt, stiept
trāciō, -iēcī, -iectum, 3. — pārsviest,
pārmest, pārcelt
trāiectus, -ūs, *m.* — pārbrauksana, pār-
celšanās, pārvietošana
trānō, 1. — pārpeldēt
tranquillitās, -ātis, *f.* — klusums, miers
trāns (*ar acc.*) — vīppus, aiz, par
trānsendō, -ndī, -nsum, 3. — pāriet,
pārkāpt, pārkļūt
trāns-eō, -iī, -itum, -īre — pāriet, cauri
iziet, nonākt

trāns-figō, -xī, -xum, 3. — cauri durt,
izdurt, nodurt
trānsgredior, -gressus sum, 3. *dep.* —
pāriet
trāns-portō, 1. — pārmest, pārvest, pār-
sūtīt
trānshēnānus, -a, -um — aizreinas-
trānstrum, -ī, *n.* — šķērsbalķis, sija
trānsversus, -a, -um — šķērsām ejošs
Trebius, -ī, *m.* — Trebijs
Trēveri, -ōrum, *m.* — trēveri
Trēverus, -a, -um — trēveru-
Tribōcēs, -um, *m.* — tribōki
tribūnus, -ī, *m.* — tribūns
tribuō, -uī, -ūtum, 3. — piešķirt, nodalīt
trīduum, -ī, *n.* — triju dienu laiks
triennium, -iī, *n.* — triju gadu laiks
trīnī, -ae, -a — pa trīs, trīskārtīgs
triplex, *gen.* -icis — trīskārtīgs
trīstis, -e — bēdīgs, skumīgs
truncus, -ī, *m.* — stumburs
tuba, -ae, *f.* — taure
tueor, tutātus sum, 2. *dep.* — vērot,
skatīties, apsargāt, aizsargāt
Tulingī, -ōrum, *m.* — tulingi
Tullius, -ī, *m.* — Tullijs
tum, *adv.* — tad, pēc tam
tumultus, -ūs, *m.* — apjukums, nemiers,
troksnis, uztraukums
tumulus, -ī, *m.* — pakalne, uzkalns
turma, -ae, *f.* — eskadrons, jātnieku
nodaļa, kolona
Turonēs, -um, *m.* — turoni
turpis, -e — nejauks, negodīgs, riebijs
turpitūdō, -inis, *f.* — kauns, negods
turris, -is, *f.* — tornis
tūtō, *adv.* (= tūtē) — droši
tūtus, -a, -um — drošs, aizsargāts

U

ubī — kur, kad
Ūbī, -ōrum, *m.* — ūbiji
ubīque, *adv.* — visur
ulcīscor, ultus sum, 3. *dep.* — atriebt,
atriebties, sodīt
ūllus, -a, -um — kaut kāds, kāds
ūlterior, -ius — tālāks, vīppusējs;
sup. — ūltimus, -a, -um
ūltrā (*ar acc.*) — vīppus, aiz, tālāk
ūltrō, *adv.* — tai pusē, bez tam vēl;
pats no sevis
ūnā, *adv.* — kopā, kopīgi, vienkopus
unde, *adv.* — no kurienes
undique, *adv.* — no visām pusēm
ūniversus, -a, -um — viss, vispārīgs,
kopīgs

unquam vai umquam, *adv.* — kaut kad
ūnus, -a, -um — viens, viens vienīgs
urbs, urbis, *f.* — pilsēta
urgeo, ursi, -, 2. — spiest, dzīt, vajāt
Ūsipetēs, -um, *m.* — usipeti
ūsq̄ue, *adv.* — nepārtraukti, līdz
ūsus, -ūs, *m.* — lietošana, zināšana,
piedzīvojumi, vajadzība
ut vai uti — ka lai
uter, utra, utrum — kurš no abiem
uterque, utraque, utrumque — kā viens
tā otrs; abi
ūtilis, -e — derīgs
ūtilitās, -ātis, *f.* — derīgums, labums
panākums
ūt̄or, ūsus sum, 3. *dep.* — lietot, izmantot
utr̄imque, *adv.* — no abām pusēm, abās
pusēs
utrum — vai
uxor, ōris, *f.* — sieva

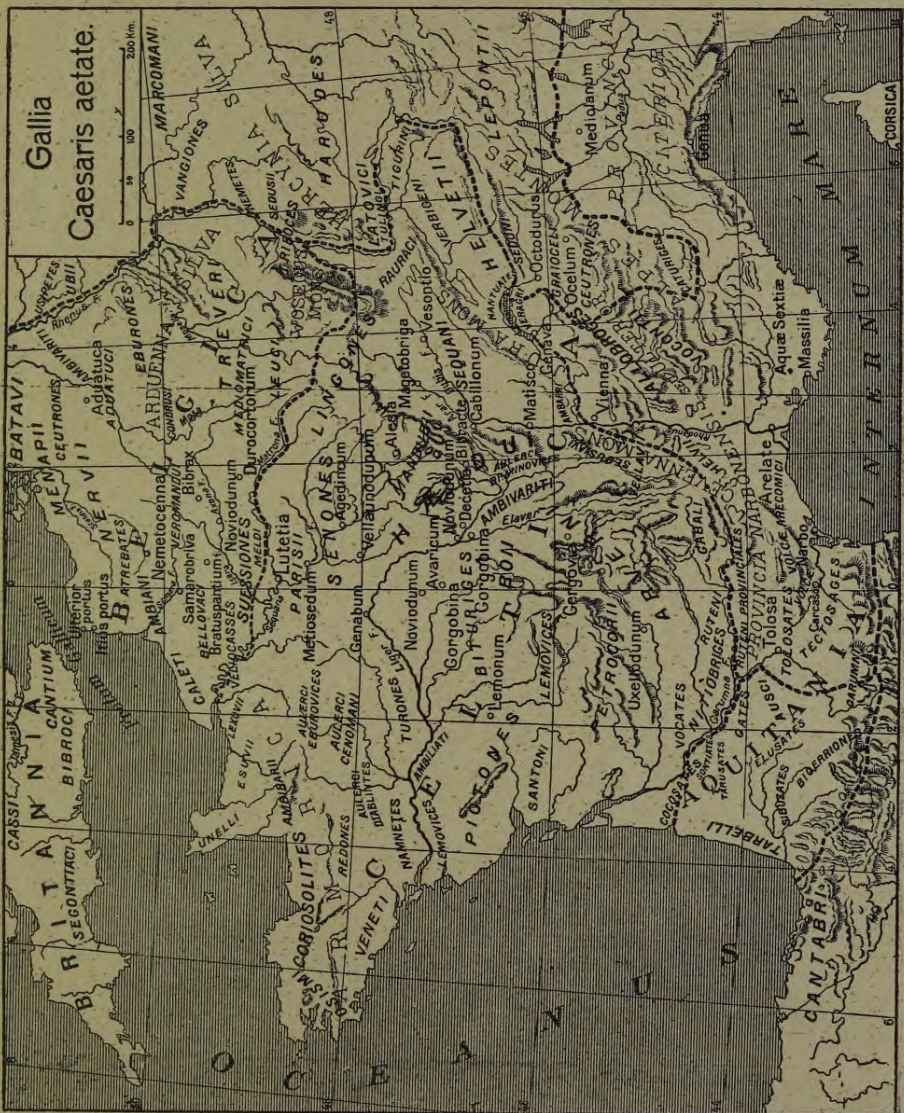
V

Vacalus, -ī, *m.* — Vakala
vacō, 1. — būt tukšam, brīvam, neaiz-
ņemtam
vacuus, -a, -um — tukšs, brīvs, neaiz-
ņemts
vadum, -ī, *n.* — sekla vieta, sēklis,
brasls
vago, 1. *dep.* — klejot
valeō, -uī, -, 2. — būt stīpram, spēci-
gam, spēt, varēt
Val r̄ius, -ī, *m.* — Valērijs
vallis, -is, *f.* — ieleja, leja
vāllum, -ī, *n.* — valnis, apcietinājums
vālius, -ī, *m.* — miets, pālis
Vangionēs, -um, *m.* — vangioni
varius, -a, -um — dažāds
vāstō, 1. — postīt, iznīcināt
vāstus, -a, -um — ukšs, izpostīts,
plašs, neizmērojams
vāticinātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — pareģojums
vectigal, -ālis, *n.* — nodoklis, ienākums
vectigālis, -e — maksājošs nodokļus,
kas maksā nodokļus
vehementer, *adv.* — stipri, ļoti
vehō, vexī, vectum, 3. — vilkt, vest
vel — va
Velānius, -ī, *m.* — Velānijs
Velocassēs, -ium, *m.* — veliokasi
vēlōx, *gen.* -ōcis — ātrs, veikls
vēlum, -ī, *n.* — buķa
velut — līdzīgi kā, kā
vēnātiō, -ōnis, *f.* — medības
vēndō, -didī, -ditum, 3. — pārdot

Venellī, -ōrum, *m.* — venelli
Venetī, -ōrum, *m.* — veneti
venīō, vēnī, ventum, 4. — nākt, pieiet,
prelīm iet, tuvojoties, notikt
ventitō, 1. — bieži nākt, apmeklēt
ventus, -ī, *m.* — vējš
Veragri, -ōrum, *m.* — veragri
Verbigenus, -a, -um — verbigenu-
verbum, -ī, *n.* — vārds, *plur.* — runa
vereor, -itus sum, 2. *dep.* — baidīties
vergō, -sī, -, 3. — tiekties, atrasties
vergobretus, -ī, *m.* — vergobrets
vērisimīlis, -e — šķietams, ticams
vērō, *adv.* — tiešām, patiesībā; *coni.* —
bet
versō, 1. — griezt, grozīt
versor, 1. *dep.* — griezties, grozīties,
vertō, -tī, -sum, 3. — griezt, grozīt,
virzīt, atrasties, būt
Verucloetius, -ī, *m.* — Veruklētījs
vērus, -a, -um — īsts, paties
Vesontiō, -ōnis, *m.* — Vesontiōna
vesper, -erī, *m.* — vakars
vēstīgium, -īī, *n.* — pēda, teka
vestiō, -īvī, -itum, 4. — apģērbs, ietērpt
vestis, -is, *f.* — apģērbs, drēbes, uz-
valks
vestitus, -ūs, *m.* — apģērbs, tērps
veterānus, -a, -um — vecs, izkalpojis
vetō, vetuī, vetitum, 1. — noliegt, ne-
atļaut
vetus, *gen.* -eris, — vecs, sens; *comp.*
vetustior, -ius; *sup.* veterrimus, -a
-um
vēxillum, -ī, *n.* — karogs
vexo, 1. — satricināt, mocīt, apspiest,
postīt
via, -ae, *f.* — ceļš, ceļa gabals, gājums
viātor, -ōris, *m.* — ceļinieks, gājējs
vicis *gen. sing. (nom. netiek lietots)* —
maiņa, pārmaiņa
victor, -ōris, *m.* — uzvarētājs
victōria, -ae, *f.* — uzvara
victus, -ūs, *m.* — pārtika, uztura, dzīves
veids
vīcus, -ī, *m.* — sādža, ciemats
videō, vīdī, visum, 2. — redzēt, ievērot,
manīt, saprast
videor, vīsus sum, 2. *dep.* — rādīties,
likties, nojaust
vigilia, -ae, *f.* — modrība, nakts sardze,
sargu maiņa
vīmen, -inis, *n.* — rikste, pinums
vinciō, vinxī, vinctum, 4. — saistīt, siet
vincō, vīcī, victum, 3. — uzvarēt, pār-
spēt
vinculum, -ī, *n.* — saite, važas; *plur.* —
cietums
vindicō 1. — pieprasīt, sodīt, atriekt

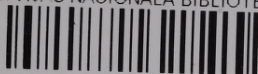
- vīnea, -ae, *f.* — vīna dārzs, aizsarga
nojums
vīnum, -ī, *n.* — vīns
vir, viri, *m.* — vīrs
virgultum, -ī, *n.* — krūms, žagars
Viridovīx, -īcis, *m.* — Viridovīks
Viromanduī, -ōrum, *m.* — viromandui
virtūs, ūtis, *f.* — viriškība, spars, iztu-
rība, tikums, nopelns
vīs, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vī, *f.* — s; ēks, vara,
iespaids, uzbrukums, skaits, dau-
dzums
vīta, -ae, *f.* — dzīve, dzīvība, dzīves
veids
vītō, 1. — izsargāties, izvairīties, bēgt
vīvō, -xī, -ctum, 3. — dzīvot, pārtikt
vix, *adv.* — tikko
Vocātēs, -ium, *m.* — vokāti
Vocciō, -ōnis, *m.* — Vokiōns
vocō, 1. — saukt, aicināt
Vocontii, -ōrum, *m.* — vokontiji
Volcae, -ārum, *m.* — volki
volō, voluī, velle — gribēt, vēlēt
voluntās, -ātis, *f.* — griba, vēlēšanās,
labvēlība, piekrišana
voluptās, -ātis, *f.* — prieks, bauda
Volusēnus, -ī, *m.* — Volusēns
Vošēgus, -ī, *m.* — Vošēgs
vōx, vōcis, *f.* — balss, vārds, runa,
atbilde
vulgō, *adv.* — visur, vispār
vulgus, -ī, *n.* — tauta, ļaužu pūlis
vulnerō, 1. — ievainot
vulnus, -eris, *n.* — ievainojums, brūce,
rēta
vultus, -ūs, *m.* — ģīmis, seja, vaibsti.







LATVIJAS NACIONĀLĀ BIBLIOTĒKA



0309057100

-3 MAR. 1938

-3 MAR. 1938